1	<b>Chapter 1: Framing and Context of the Report</b>	
2 3	Chapter 1. Framing and Context of the Report	
4	Coordinating Lead Authors: Nerilie Abram (Australia), Jean-Pierre Gattuso (France), Anjal Prakash	
5	(India)	
6		
7	Lead Authors: Lijing Cheng (China), Maria Paz Chidichimo (Argentina), Susie Crate (USA), Hiroyul	ci
8	Enomoto (Japan), Matthias Garschagen (Germany), Nicolas Gruber (Switzerland), Sherilee Harper (Ca	nada),
9	Elisabeth Holland (Fiji), Raphael Martin Kudela (USA), Jake Rice (Canada), Konrad Steffen (Switzerl	
10	Karina von Schuckmann (France)	
11		
12	Contributing Authors: Nathaniel Bindoff (Australia), Sinead Collins (UK), Daniel Farinotti (Switzer	and),
13	Nathalie Hilmi (France), Jochen Hinkel (Switzerland), Alexandre Magnan (France), Michael Meredith	(UK),
14	Mandira Singh Shrestha (Nepal), Anna Sinisalo (Finland), Catherine Sutherland (South Africa), Phil	
15	Williamson (UK)	
16		
17	Review Editors: Monika Rhein (Germany), David Schoeman (Australia)	
18	(hander Seiner internet Den der (Mangel)	
19 20	Chapter Scientist: Avash Pandey (Nepal)	
20	Date of Draft: 20 April 2018	
22		
23	Notes: TSU Compiled Version	
24	I I	
25		
26	Table of Contents	
27		•
28	Executive Summary	3
29 20	1.1. Why this Special Report?	
30 31	Box 1.1: Major Components and Characteristics of the Ocean and Cryosphere 1.2. Role of Ocean and Cryosphere	
32	1.2.1. Characteristics of Ocean and Cryosphere in the Earth System	
33	1.2.2 Interactions Between Ocean and Cryosphere III the Earth System	
34	1.2.3. Importance of Ocean and Cryosphere for Ecosystems and Human Systems	
35	1.3. Changes in Ocean and Cryosphere Jor Ecosystems and Human Systems	
36	1.3.1. System Change Concepts Relevant to Ocean and Cryosphere	
37	1.3.2 Physical and Biogeochemical Changes	
38	1.3.3. Opportunities and Hazards	
39	1.4 Risk and Impacts Related to Ocean and Cryosphere Change	
40	1.4.1 Risk Framework	
41	1.4.2 Natural Systems	
42	1.4.3 Human Systems	
43	1.5 Addressing Consequences of Climate Change for the Ocean and Cryosphere	17
44	1.5.1. Mitigation	19
45	1.5.2 Adaptation	19
46	1.6 Governance and Institutions	20
47	1.7 Knowledge Systems for Understanding and Responding to Change	21
48	1.7.1 Ways of Knowing, Diversity of Knowledge Systems, and Why it is Important	
49	1.7.2 Characteristics of Scientific Knowledge	
50	1.7.3. Characteristics of Indigenous and Local Knowledge	
51	1.7.4 Integrating Indigenous and Local Knowledge and Scientific Knowledge	
52	1.8. Approach Taken in this Special Report	
53	1.8.1. Methodologies Relevant to this Report	
54	1.8.2. Scenarios, Baselines, and Time Frames Considered	
55 5(	1.8.3. Communication of Certainty in Assessment Findings	
56 57	1.9 Integrated Storyline of this Special Report	
57	Cross-Chapter Box 1: IPCC Conceptual Risk and Resilience Framework	33

1	Cross-Chapter Box 2: Governance of the Ocean, Coasts and the Cryosphere under Climate Change 37
2	Cross-Chapter Box 3: Indigenous and Local Knowledge 42
3	Cross Chapter Box 4: Confidence and Deep Uncertainty
4	FAQ 1.1: Why are the ocean and the cryosphere so significant for climate change?
5	FAQ 1.2: How are the ocean and cryosphere significant for people?
6	FAQ 1.3: What kind of information do scientists use to understand the impacts of climate change on
7	the ocean and cryosphere?
8	FAQ 1.4: How can governance at various levels address the effects of climate change in coastal, polar
9	and mountain communities?
10	FAQ 1.5: How can societies address changes in the ocean and cryosphere and at the same time pursue
11	sustainable development?
12	References
13	Appendix 1.A: Supplementary Material70
14	

14 15

#### **Executive Summary**

3 This Special Report focuses on how climate change is altering the ocean and cryosphere (the frozen

**parts of our planet).** It assesses knowledge of the ocean and the cryosphere, their role in the Earth system and how they are expected to respond in a changing climate. The storyline of this Special Report also covers the factors that affect resilience and vulnerability of natural and human systems to ocean and cryosphere change, and scope for responding to future changes within relevant governance frameworks {Chapter 1 and all subsequent SROCC chapters}.

#### 10 Human-induced greenhouse gas emissions are warming our climate and altering the ocean and

cryosphere. The ocean has taken up more than 90% of the heat accumulated in the Earth system due to 11 12 rising atmospheric greenhouse gas concentrations, leading to ocean warming as well as expansion that 13 contributes to global sea level rise. Dissolution of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> in seawater is further causing ocean 14 acidification. Additional heat in the Earth system is resulting in ice loss in polar and high mountain regions, 15 including worldwide retreat of glaciers, loss of Arctic sea ice, melting of ice shelves and contributions to global sea level rise by ice sheet, ice cap and glacier reductions. Ice loss also acts to amplify human-induced 16 17 climate warming by altering the capacity of environments to absorb heat. Ocean and cryosphere changes 18 result in hazards and opportunities for people and ecosystems {1.2 and 1.3}.

19

1

2

9

20 Important aspects of ocean and cryosphere change, including the size of polar ice sheets and sea level

rise, may be irreversible on human time-scales. These elements are slow to respond to anthropogenic
 driven changes in radiative forcing, but are expected to continue to change for centuries or more after the
 forcing is stabilized {1.3.1}.

24

The ocean and cryosphere, and the ecosystems they support, are essential for humans. Individuals, communities and populations that directly depend on ocean and/or cryosphere resources for livelihoods, culture, health, and wellbeing are particularly vulnerable to ocean and cryosphere risks and impacts related to climate change. This includes people residing in high mountain areas, polar regions, low lying islands, and coastal settlements and cities. The vulnerability of people to ocean and cryosphere change is also related to social, political, cultural, economic, institutional, geographical and demographic factors {1.4}.

31

32 Climate change related impacts on the ocean and cryosphere are expected to compound the

environmental risks already faced by many humans and natural systems, particularly in coastal, polar
 and mountain areas. Charting climate resilient development pathways, which combine efforts for climate
 change mitigation and adaptation, will therefore be needed to enable sustainable development. Decisions for
 profound economic and institutional transformations are necessary to initiate and pursue such pathways {1.4;
 Cross-Chapter Box 1}.

38

39 Societies need to mitigate and adapt to climate change and its effects on natural and human systems.

40 Measures to reduce the impact of climate change on the ocean and cryosphere include: addressing the causes 41 of climate change, managing solar radiation, supporting biological and ecological adaptation, and enhancing 42 societal adaptation. The effectiveness of specific global measures to address climate change remains highly 43 uncertain, with the exception greenhouse gas emission reductions. Local measures provide low-regret 44 options but are insufficient to fully address the overarching global problem. The greatest benefit is likely to 45 be derived from the combination of global and local measures {1.5}.

46

47 International cooperation for governance of the oceans, the coasts and the cryosphere is critical in the

48 face of existing and new climate change challenges. Ocean and cryosphere changes are interconnected 49 across geographies that extend across a range of legal frameworks, governance structures and institutions. In 48 addition to broad governance and institutional options, local level adaptation provides space for communities 59 to respond to climate change. Case studies of adaptive and transformative governance design offer 50 possibilities for addressing future ocean and cryosphere-related changes {1.6; Cross-Chapter Box 2}.

#### 54 Observations and models are the foundation for assessing past, current and possible future changes in

55 the ocean and cryosphere, and their maintenance and extension is key to inform and support decision-

- 56 **making.** Capabilities for observing the ocean and cryosphere, including in situ observations, remote sensing
- and palaeoclimate evidence, have developed considerably during the past century. Observation networks

have allowed for detection of anthropogenic climate change in many ocean and cryosphere components, but some key regions remain undersampled and in some settings observations are still very short relative to the time-scales of natural variability and anthropogenic change. Climate models provide the only available data for assessing future climate change under different plausible greenhouse gas emission trajectories and

scenarios of socio-economic growth and development {1.7.2; 1.8.2}.

Indigenous and local knowledge is used by human populations to observe, respond to and coordinate
 governance for the ocean and cryosphere. Indigenous and local knowledge remains incompletely utilised
 in climate change assessments, but its use alongside scientific knowledge can aid holistic understandings,
 and the development of effective responses and policies {1.7; Table 1.1; Cross-Chapter Box 3}.

11

12 Certainty in assessments of ocean and cryosphere change evolve as the availability of data and

13 knowledge of physical and ecological processes develops. Some aspects of the rate, timing, magnitude, 14 and cascading elements of ocean and cryosphere change remain deeply uncertain, but comprehensive risk 15 assessment that informs adaptation planning can address highly uncertain changes that would have

16 catastrophic consequences if not managed {1.8; Cross-Chapter Box 4}.

17

- 18
- 19

#### 1.1 Why this Special Report?

2 3 The ocean and cryosphere play fundamental roles in the Earth system. The ocean represents the vast 4 expanses of liquid, salty water on Earth, and cryosphere refers to the frozen water elements on Earth. 5 Everyone benefits from the services provided by the ocean and the cryosphere: the ocean regulates rainfall, carbon, oxygen and heat, and provides livelihoods, food security and cultural identity to people and 6 7 communities. It is also a source of hazards, particularly in low-lying coastal zones. More than 45% of the 8 global population currently lives on land less than 200 m above the ocean (Crossland et al., 2005) and the 9 coastal population is expected to increase by at least 58% between 2000 and 2050 according to the Shared Socioeconomic Pathways (Merkens et al., 2016). High mountain areas and the Arctic are much less densely 10 populated than the coastal zones, but the people living in and near these areas similarly depend directly upon 11 the Earth's cryosphere for food, water, resources and identity, and are exposed to hazards related to it. 12

12

21

1

Earth's ocean and cryosphere are changing in response to climate change, and they also play roles in amplifying or mitigating the regional to global magnitude of climate change. Some elements of the ocean and cryosphere may exhibit rapid changes in response to even modest global temperature increases, and once changes in these parts of the Earth system have been initiated they may be irreversible on timescales relevant to human societies. This means that adaptation strategies of people and economies to ocean and cryosphere change must be nimble and effective, presenting special challenges to cultures highly adapted to the polar, montane and coastal environments of past centuries and millennia.

22 This IPCC Special Report on the Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate (SROCC) recognises the 23 interconnectivity of the ocean and cryosphere in the Earth system, in their responses to climate change, and in the dependence (either directly or indirectly) of all people and ecosystems on them. It reports on specific 24 25 aspects where knowledge has emerged since the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report (2013-2014; AR5), and on 26 providing an integrated approach across the three IPCC working groups, linking physical changes with their 27 ecological and human impacts and the strategies to respond and adapt to these impacts. This Special Report represents one of the products to be produced by the IPCC during its Sixth Assessment Cycle. The 28 29 concurrent IPCC Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C (SR15) is relevant to this report as there are 30 key elements of the ocean and cryosphere, such as ice sheet collapse and coral bleaching, where rapid and 31 possibly irreversible changes may occur as global climate warming approaches or exceeds the 1.5°C aspirational threshold that forms part of the Paris Agreement (UNFCCC, 2015). The IPCC Special Report on 32 33 Climate Change and Land (SRCCL) will also have linkages to this assessment, particularly where the 34 terrestrial environment interacts closely with elements of the ocean and cryosphere, such as in high 35 mountains, the Arctic and coastal regions.

36

37 This framing chapter presents the background context required for subsequent chapters of this Special 38 Report. This includes descriptions of the ocean and cryosphere (Box 1.1); how they operate and are changing 39 due to human-induced climate changes (Sections 1.2 and 1.3); the opportunities and hazards this brings for 40 natural and human systems (Sections 1.3 and 1.4); the risk and resilience framework used throughout the report (Section 1.4, Cross-Chapter Box 1); adaptation and governance options relevant to responding to 41 42 change (Sections 1.5 and 1.6, Cross-Chapter Box 2); knowledge systems for understanding ocean and cryosphere change (Section 1.7, Cross-Chapter Box 3); and the methodological approaches and storyline 43 44 used within the chapters of this Special Report (Sections 1.8 and 1.9, Cross-Chapter Box 4).

45 46

50

# 47 [START BOX 1.1 HERE]48

#### 49 Box 1.1: Major Components and Characteristics of the Ocean and Cryosphere

#### 51 Ocean

52 The global ocean covers more than 70% of the Earth surface. It is an interconnected body of saline water that 53 encompasses polar to equatorial climate zones. It includes the Arctic, Pacific, Atlantic, Indian and Southern 54 oceans, and their associated seas.

55

56 The coastal zone is a region where ocean and land processes interact. Coastal regions - including coastal 57 cities, estuaries and low-elevation areas - are particularly vulnerable to ocean-related climate change impacts. Beyond coastlines, shallow seas occur above areas of continental shelf. Open ocean is the area overlying the
 continental slope and the abyssal plain. Features of ocean depth and distance from the coast determine the
 governance that applies to particular ocean areas (Cross-Chapter Box 2).

The average depth of the global ocean is about 3800 m, with a maximum depth of more than 10,000 m in the Mariana Trench. The surface of the ocean is in direct contact with the atmosphere, and the layer below is well mixed by winds and extends from the sea surface down to the thermocline (i.e., where ocean temperature decreases rapidly with depth). The upper ocean covers both the epipelagic zone (less than 200 m depth; where sunlight penetrates the water column) and the mesopelagic zone (200 to 1000 m). Areas below 1000 m depth belong to the deep ocean.

11

12 Ocean water is often stratified with less dense water sitting above more dense layers. Density is determined by seawater temperature and salinity, and the thermohaline circulation refers to the large-scale overturning of 13 the global ocean driven by density differences. The most dense ocean waters on Earth are formed in polar 14 oceans where cold and saline waters are produced by sea ice formation. Seawater has a very high heat 15 16 capacity (ability to absorb heat energy) and holds large amounts of dissolved and particulate carbon 17 (including CO<sub>2</sub> absorbed from the atmosphere), which makes the ocean a fundamental climate regulator on 18 seasonal to millennial time scales. Ocean currents caused by winds, tides, eddies and density are responsible 19 for the redistribution of heat, freshwater and biogeochemical substances throughout the global ocean (Winton et al., 2013).

20 21

22 In this Special Report, Chapter 3 assesses climate-related ocean changes specific to the Polar Regions, which are flexibly defined as encompassing the Arctic Ocean and areas within the Arctic large marine ecosystem in 23 24 the Northern Hemisphere, and the area south of the Subantarctic Front in the Southern Ocean. Chapter 4 25 examines the implications for coastal regions and communities of rising global sea levels caused by ice melt 26 and thermal expansion of the ocean, including the spatial and temporal modulation of sea level impacts by 27 factors such as subsiding/uplifting coasts, tides, storm surges, and waves. Chapter 5 assesses how oceans are 28 changing (excluding changes in polar oceans; which are considered in chapter 3), the impacts on marine 29 ecosystems and dependent communities, as well as responses to these impacts including blue carbon and 30 human and natural adaptation. Finally, Chapter 6 presents information on ways in which the oceans can 31 contribute to abrupt and extreme climate events, including potentially irreversible changes in the Earth 32 system. 33

#### 34 Cryosphere

The cryosphere refers to components of the Earth system that contain frozen water, including glacier ice, seasonal snow, sea, lake and river ice, and frozen ground. Cryosphere is common in the Polar Regions (Chapter 3), as well as in High Mountain areas (Chapter 2; which includes all mid-latitude and sub-arctic mountain areas where glaciers, snow or permafrost are persistent features), but changes in the cryosphere can have global impacts (Chapters 4, 5 and 6). Some elements of the cryosphere are not assessed in this Special Report, such as permafrost and snow outside of polar and high mountain areas.

41

The largest ice bodies on Earth are the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets. The Antarctic ice sheet is often divided in studies into the West Antarctic and East Antarctic ice sheets, separated by the Transantarctic mountains. Ice sheets are built up by accumulating snowfall on their surface that compresses to ice over time. They flow outward from a high central ice plateau and at their margins ice is discharged into the ocean or to floating ice shelves through fast flowing ice streams or glaciers. Marine-based ice sheets, such as the West Antarctic Ice Sheet, sit upon bedrock that largely lies below sea level and are expected to be more susceptible to rapid and potentially irreversible ice loss than ice sheets grounded above sea level.

48 49

Glaciers and ice caps are land ice that is smaller than an ice sheet. They are maintained by snowfall in high mountains and polar regions, or by ice flow at the margins of ice sheets. Ice sheets, glaciers and ice caps in High Mountain (Chapter 2) and Polar Regions (Chapter 3) that lose more ice than they accumulate are said to have a negative mass balance and contribute to global sea level rise (Chapter 4). Glaciers and ice caps in High Mountains are also critical for downstream communities as a source of freshwater (Chapter 2).

55

56 Ice shelves are the floating extension of ice sheets, glaciers and ice caps, where ice flow reaches the polar 57 oceans. Ice shelves help to reduce the speed of land ice discharge (and its contribution to sea level rise), but are vulnerable to melting of their surface by warm air temperatures, or of their base by warm ocean temperatures.

Sea ice forms from freezing of the sea surface. Sea ice may be discontinuous pieces moved on the ocean surface by wind and currents, or a motionless sheet attached to the coast (land-fast ice). Sea ice provides many critical functions in the Earth system; providing essential habitat for polar species, affecting climate change through amplification of surface warming via albedo effects, driving global deep ocean circulation via dense water formation, and providing livelihoods for people in the Arctic.

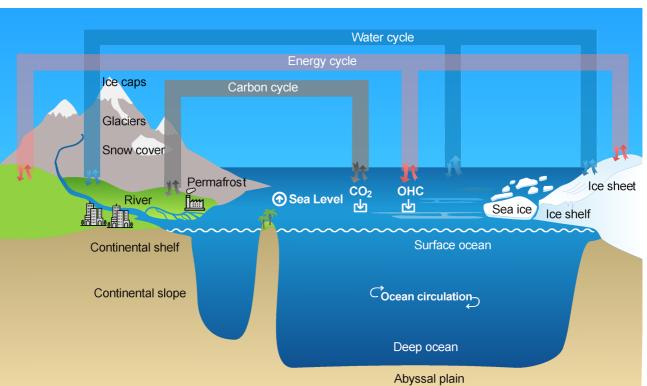
Permafrost, or permanently frozen ground, is soil, sediment, or rock that remains at or below 0°C for at least two consecutive years. It occurs on land in polar and high mountain areas, and beneath offshore Arctic continental shelves. Its thickness ranges from less than 1 m to greater than 1000 m. Permafrost is important for low-lying coastal regions in the Arctic vulnerable to coastal erosion (Chapters 3 and 4), and its decay can cause hazards in mountain areas (Chapter 2) and the release of stored greenhouse gases to the atmosphere (Chapter 3, Cross-Chapter Box 4).

16

1 2

3

9



**Box 1.1, Figure 1:** Schematic illustration of key components of the ocean and cryosphere, and their linkages through the energy, water, and biogeochemical cycles. The redistribution and storage of heat (OHC: ocean heat content) and carbon  $(CO_2)$  through ocean circulation are key mechanisms for the regulation of these cycles.

[END BOX 1.1 HERE]

#### 1.2 Role of Ocean and Cryosphere

#### 1.2.1 Characteristics of Ocean and Cryosphere in the Earth System

The ocean contains about 97% of the Earth's water (Durack et al., 2016), and provides roughly half of the primary production on Earth (Field et al., 1998). Fundamental characteristics of the ocean include its large specific heat capacity and its huge mass. Together, these have enabled the ocean to store the majority (more than 90%) of extra thermal energy in Earth's climate system caused by greenhouse gas buildup in the atmosphere (Hansen et al., 2005; Rhein et al., 2013). The ocean also stores about 25% of the anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> that has been released to the atmosphere during the period 1750–2016 (Le Quéré et al., 2018). Thus, the ocean is a key regulating agent for Earth's climate (Von Schuckmann et al., 2016). Ocean circulation redistributes heat and freshwater over great distances, modulating local weather and climate through heating

17 18

19

1 and cooling of the overlying atmosphere. A substantial part of this redistribution is accomplished by the 2 meridional overturning circulation, which interconnects the two hemispheres, as well surface and deep ocean 3 layers. This circulation involves the transformation of low-density surface ocean waters into higher-density 4 (cold and/or salty) waters that sink to intermediate and deep layers of the ocean and are important for the transfer of anthropogenic heat (Kuhlbrodt and Gregory, 2012) and carbon (Mikaloff Fletcher et al., 2006) 5 into subsurface layers of the ocean at timescales from decades to hundreds of years (Buckley and Marshall, 6 7 2016).

8

9 Presently, 10% of Earth's land area is covered with glacial ice. This includes mountain glaciers, ice caps, and the ice sheets of Greenland and Antarctica, which together account for about two-thirds of Earth's freshwater 10 (Durack et al., 2016). Because snow and ice are very reflective they play an important role in regulating 11 climate via the albedo effect, by reflecting incoming sunlight back into space and cooling the planet. The 12 13 melting of glacial ice also absorbs some of the excess heat generated by the increase in atmospheric greenhouse gases (Rhein et al., 2013; Trenberth et al., 2016). The cryosphere responds strongly to Earth's 14 15 seasonal cycles, including the seasonal growth and decay of sea ice that covers vast areas of polar oceans in 16 winter, and winter snowfall that sustains glaciers and snow cover in high mountain areas and is released as 17 freshwater during the spring and summer melt. 18

19 The ocean and cryosphere are very active elements of the Earth's system. Huge quantities of energy, water 20 and biogeochemical substances (in particular carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, and hydrogen) are exchanged between them, and with other parts of the Earth system including the atmosphere, lithosphere and biosphere 21 22 (Box 1.1, Figure 1). These exchanges are largely set in motion by the absorption of solar radiation within the 23 atmosphere and at the Earth's surface, where it is transformed into various forms of energy (heat, potential, 24 latent, kinetic and chemical energy). While most (but not all) of this energy is eventually radiated back to 25 space as longwave radiation (L'Ecuyer et al., 2015; Trenberth et al., 2016), it first induces large-scale 26 motions in the atmosphere and oceans, provides energy for evaporating water, melting ice, and also fuels 27 photosynthesis, which converts solar energy into chemical energy contained in organic matter. The 28 evaporation of water from the ocean's surface is the starting point for Earth's hydrological cycle, which 29 provides precipitation over land, the cryosphere and the ocean (Trenberth et al., 2007). The cycle is closed by 30 the rain and snow water input to the land and cryosphere being returned to the ocean through rivers, streams 31 and groundwater, as well as through ice discharge from ice sheets, ice caps and glaciers (Box 1.1, Figure 1). 32 Primary production subsequently fuels complex food-webs and intense biochemical and geochemical 33 transformation processes with major implications for global climate.

#### 34

#### 35 **Interactions Between Ocean and Cryosphere** 1.2.2 36

37 The ocean and cryosphere are interconnected in many ways (Box 1.1, Figure 1). Evaporation of the ocean 38 provides snowfall to the ice sheets, ice caps and glaciers that store large amounts of frozen water on land. 39 The amount of water stored as ice on land controls the sea level and salinity (and hence also density) of the 40 ocean. The vast ice sheets in Antarctica and Greenland currently contain approximately 66 m of global sea 41 level rise equivalent (Fretwell et al., 2013; Frezzotti and Orombelli, 2014), although the majority of this is 42 still considered as stable over foreseeable time scales (Church et al., 2013). The temperature and level of the ocean is critical for ice sheet stability in places where the base of ice sheets (and their associated ice shelves) 43 44 are in direct contact with ocean water, and here even slight increases in ocean temperature have the potential 45 to rapidly melt and destabilise large sections of an ice sheet (Spence et al., 2014; Fenty et al., 2016; Rintoul et al., 2016; Truffer and Motyka, 2016). 46

- 47
- 48 The formation and melting of sea ice is an important process governing the production of dense ocean 49 waters, thereby constituting a major driving component of deep ocean circulation (Abernathey et al., 2016; 50 Haumann et al., 2016; Sévellec et al., 2017). Ocean temperature also needs to be cold enough for sea ice to 51 form, representing another ocean-ice connection. The high albedo of snow and ice (including sea ice) reflects
- 52 incoming shortwave radiation back towards space, thus contributing to the regulation of the Earth's energy
- budget including energy taken up by the ocean. The cryosphere and ocean also interact biogeochemically 53
- through the exchange of nutrients. For example, iron is accumulated in sea-ice and is released to the ocean 54
- 55 during the spring and summer melt, helping to fuel ocean productivity in the seasonal sea ice zone
- (Tagliabue et al., 2017), and nutrient-rich sediments delivered to the ocean by glaciers similarly connect 56 57
  - cryosphere processes with ocean productivity (Arrigo et al., 2017).

# $\begin{array}{c} 1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\end{array}$

1.2.3 Importance of Ocean and Cryosphere for Ecosystems and Human Systems

Humans have depended upon the Earth's oceans (Kubiszewski et al., 2017) and cryosphere (Hovelsrud et al.,
2011) to provide services such as coastal protection, food, fresh water, climate regulation, transportation, and
migration for millennia (Redman, 1999). Most contemporary human populations still depend directly on
elements of the oceans and cryosphere, and the ecosystem services they provide, but at a much grander scale
and with a proportionally larger environmental impact than in pre-industrial times (Inniss and Simcock,
2017).

The ocean's biosphere is responsible for half of the global primary production, forming the basis of a complex food web that ultimately sustains global fisheries. The biodiversity of the world's oceans support ocean productivity, resource availability, water quality, and the ability to of ecosystems to recover from perturbations (Worm et al., 2006).

16 Snow and ice also support life in many ways. For example, sea ice provides the hunting ground of polar 17 bears, and large snow drifts provide hibernation dens for pregnant female polar bears. Sea ice also provides a 18 traditional hunting area used by Indigenous cultures in the Arctic, and protects low-lying Arctic coastlines 19 that are vulnerable to coastal erosion. Thinning and melting sea ice provides for massive phytoplankton 20 blooms to occur in the polar oceans, as an essential starting point of food webs in these regions (Arrigo et al., 21 2012). Melting of seasonal snow and glaciers in high mountains provides water for drinking and irrigating 22 crops in many parts of the world. This water resource is further valuable in power generation and industries 23 downstream of cryosphere regions, but can also lead to springtime floods that bring hazards to downstream 24 communities.

#### 25 26

27

28

#### 1.3 Changes in Ocean and Cryosphere

The Fifth Assessment Report (AR5) of the IPCC provides ample evidence of profound and global-scale changes that occurred in both the ocean and the cryosphere in the past 100 years (IPCC, 2014). These longterm changes have occurred against a backdrop of substantial natural variability, on year-to-year and up to multidecadal timescales, making the detection of anthropogenic changes challenging (Bindoff et al., 2013). This may no longer be true in the coming decades since the projected changes, especially under high emission scenarios, may soon exceed the envelope of natural variability (Collins et al., 2013).

#### 36 1.3.1 System Change Concepts Relevant to Ocean and Cryosphere

37 38 Large inertia and long response times are key characteristics of the ocean and cryosphere. The timescales 39 associated with deep ocean circulation are of the order of hundreds or more years (Buckley and Marshall, 2016), and the renewal rate of the large ice sheets requires many thousands of years (Huybrechts and de 40 41 Wolde, 1999). These long response times mean that the ocean and cryosphere tend to lag behind in their 42 response to a rapidly changing forcing. Consequently, even once this forcing is stabilized, these systems will continue to evolve for hundreds of years (Figure 1.1a) (e.g., Golledge et al., 2015). This also implies that 43 44 these systems will also change very slowly in response to a reversal of the forcing, making many of the 45 changes essentially irreversible on the timescale of humans.

46

47 Rapid and abrupt changes in response to the passing of critical thresholds are a second hallmark of the ocean 48 and cryosphere, even when the underlying forcing is changing smoothly (Figure 1.1a). Critical tipping 49 elements can potentially create rapid and abrupt changes, including the rapid disappearance of Arctic sea ice, 50 the collapse of ocean overturning circulation, or the onset of a rapid ice-surges once the bottom of a glacier is 51 no longer frozen to the underlying ground (Lenton et al., 2008). The interconnectedness of ocean and 52 cryosphere (Section 1.2.2) leads to a myriad of cascading hazards, where changes in one element trigger a 53 response in completely different but connected elements of the system (Figure 1.1c).

54

55 The final key characteristic is the presence of both forced and unforced variability. Forced variability in the 56 present-day climate is associated primarily with the anthropogenic increase in the concentration of 57 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and other greenhouse gases (although natural processes such as volcanic eruptions and

1 solar modulation can also force climate). Unforced variability emerges from natural variability internal to the 2 climate system. An example of unforced (natural) variability is the ocean-atmosphere oscillation that 3 produces the El Niño-Southern Oscillation (ENSO). The presence of unforced variability can mask forced 4 trends, which take time to emerge and be detectable from the background 'noise' of unforced variability. The 5 'Time of Emergence' is the point in time when a particular element of the Earth system has changed to a level that is significantly detectable above or below the range of unforced variability (Figure 1.1b) (Hawkins 6 7 and Sutton, 2012). Extreme events (e.g., marine heat waves) lay well outside the normal variability of a 8 system (Figure 1.1b), and in a changing climate state the recurrence and intensity of these extreme events can 9 change much faster and have greater impacts than changes of the overall system state.

10

Attribution of a detected change to anthropogenic climate change requires a formal attribution procedure, as outlined in Bindoff et al. (2013). For example, this can involve the consideration of two contrasting scenarios; the first with all forcings considered, and the second with a particular forcing (e.g., greenhouse gases) removed. An attribution to that particular forcing can be made when the scenario with all forcings is consistent with the observed evolution of the system and the scenario without that particular forcing is inconsistent with the observations (Figure 1.1d).

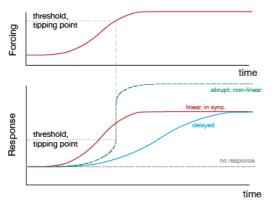
17

18 The capacities of economies and cultures to adapt and potentially benefit from ocean and cryosphere change 19 are challenged by these complex system characteristics. For example, the thinning of Arctic sea ice over past decades has reached a point where breakup of coastal ice may occur so early that access to seasonal hunting 20 grounds for marine mammals becomes unsafe. This incremental loss of ice thickness has now seriously 21 22 disrupted the basic food security of those hunting communities (Watt-Cloutier, 2015). Such tipping points 23 are hard to predict until they are very close or have been passed. Adaptation often must be done under high 24 uncertainty about when and how intensively the changes will occur (Cross-Chapter Box 4). Failure to make 25 adequate and timely investments to deal with large and abrupt changes in major hazards can have high costs 26 in loss of life and property. Against this background of uncertainty, large capital investments in adaptation 27 for tipping point changes that are less imminent than expected may appear fiscally wasteful and undermine 28 popular support for the programs. Subsequent chapters develop the trade-offs embedded in such 29 uncertainties, weighing the risks of misses versus false alarms, to more fully develop when precautionary 30 investments require consideration.

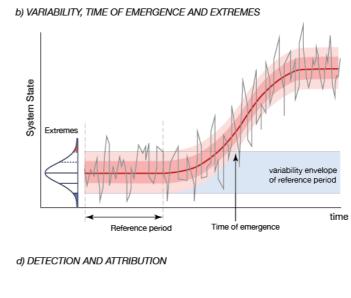
31

c) CASCADING EFFECTS





Feedbacks



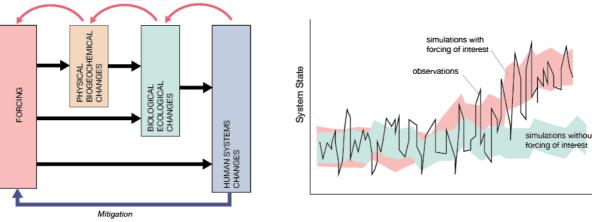


Figure 1.1: Schematic illustration of key concepts and challenges associated with the assessment of changes in the ocean and cryosphere.

#### 1.3.2 Physical and Biogeochemical Changes

#### 1.3.2.1 Observed and Projected Changes in the Ocean

Scientific progress over the last decades has demonstrated that the oceans are warming, that sea level is rising, and that ocean acidity is increasing (Rhein et al., 2013).

Globally, the mean ocean surface temperature has increased by about 0.6°C since 1850, with most of the increase having taken place since the 1970s (Cheng et al., 2017). Alongside ocean warming, substantial changes in salinity have been observed reflecting the expected acceleration of the Earth's hydrological cycle in response to global warming (Durack, 2015). Rainfall-dominated ocean regions, such as the equatorial western Pacific, have undergone a long-term freshening, while subtropical ocean regions in the evaporationdominated 'desert latitudes' have generally increased in salinity. AR5 projected that this pattern of change continues in the future with the magnitude of change corresponding largely with the magnitude of the cumulative greenhouse gas emissions (Collins et al., 2013).

Global mean sea level has risen in the last 100 years by about 20 cm caused by the ocean's expansion due to warming, from increasing amounts of freshwater added to the ocean by melting of glaciers, ice caps and ice sheets, and from changes of land-ocean water transport (Church et al., 2011; Chambers et al., 2017; Dieng et al., 2017; Nerem et al., 2018). Continued rises of sea level are expected (Church et al., 2013), but the

- 7 magnitude of change varies substantially with different greenhouse gas emission scenarios and different 8 representations of ice sheet dynamics within models (Chanter 4). The committed see level rise over millennia
- 28 representations of ice sheet dynamics within models (Chapter 4). The committed sea level rise over millennia

time

is estimated to be many meters under a high greenhouse gas emission future (Golledge et al., 2015; DeConto and Pollard, 2016).
During the decade 2017-2016, the ocean has taken up about 22% of the global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions caused by anthropogenic activities (Le Quéré et al., 2018). As CO<sub>2</sub> is absorbed in the ocean, the ocean acidifies (its pH decreases) and the saturation state with respect to carbonate minerals decreases (Orr et al., 2005). Ocean acidification is expected to substantially affect marine ecosystems, with consequences on ecosystem services and societies, as organisms building structures out of carbonate minerals, such as corals, are sensitive to even

9 subtle changes in ocean pH (Gattuso et al., 2014). Many other oceanic changes may emerge in the future but 10 were still difficult to attribute to anthropogenic activities at the time of AR5, including changes in ocean 11 circulation such as the Atlantic meridional overturning circulation (Rahmstorf et al., 2015), decreases in the 12 ocean's oxygen content ('ocean deoxygenation') (Keeling et al., 2010; Schmidtko et al., 2017; Breitburg et 13 al., 2018), and changes in ocean productivity (Bopp et al., 2013).

#### 15 *1.3.2.2* Observed and Projected Changes in the Cryosphere

Many cryosphere changes are now clear: there is widespread retreat of mountain glaciers, Arctic sea ice is
declining, Antarctic ice shelves are thinning, and the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets are losing mass
(Vaughan et al., 2013).

21 One of the most visible changes in Earth's cryosphere is the decline in Arctic sea-ice (Harada, 2016). This is 22 manifest as a retreat in sea ice extent in all seasons, thinning of the Arctic sea ice pack, and the loss of multi-23 year ice (Serreze and Stroeve, 2015; Chapter 3). Future projections are for Arctic sea-ice loss to continue and 24 within this century the Arctic ocean could become essentially ice free in the summer. This will have dire 25 impacts for Arctic ecosystems and people who depend upon sea ice, but will also bring opportunities for new 26 shipping routes and access to new mineral resources. Declines in Antarctic sea ice are projected from climate model simulations, but are not yet detectable outside of the large range of Antarctic sea ice variability (Jones 27 28 and O'Neill, 2016) and may point towards an area of deep uncertainty in our understanding of this aspect of 29 the cryosphere system (Cross-Chapter Box 4; Chapter 3).

30

14

16

31 The Greenland Ice Sheet, West Antarctic Ice Sheet and Antarctic Peninsula are all losing ice mass that is contributing to global sea level rise (Shepherd et al., 2012). Ice loss from Greenland is projected to continue, 32 with new models resulting in even faster response. The future of the Antarctic ice sheet is less well 33 34 established, but model-based studies suggest the potential for possibly irreversible change in the West 35 Antarctic ice sheet (Joughin et al., 2014; Rignot et al., 2014) and studies since AR6 suggest that parts of the 36 East Antarctic Ice Sheet may also become vulnerable with continued climate warming (Aitken et al., 2016; 37 Golledge et al., 2017). Rapid thinning of ice shelves abutting the West Antarctic ice sheet has been attributed 38 to ocean-driven basal melt (Pritchard et al., 2012) which is projected to increase further (Spence et al., 2014). 39 Ice shelf retreat along the Antarctic Peninsula is attributed to atmospheric-driven surface melting. Modelling 40 under a high-emissions scenario indicates that surface melting could compromise ice shelf stability around 41 much of Antarctica by the end of the century (Trusel et al., 2015). 42

43 Glaciers are retreating essentially everywhere (Marzeion et al., 2014; Kraaijenbrink et al., 2017). Snow cover 44 in the parts of the Northern Hemisphere has also decreased since the mid-20th century (Robinson, 2016; Hori 45 et al., 2017). Permafrost degradation has been observed (Peng et al., 2016; McGuire et al., 2018) and causes cascading effects. Permafrost degradation releases methane that contributes to further increases in air 46 temperatures (McGuire et al., 2010; Bohn et al., 2015), and the loss of the structural support permafrost 47 48 provides leads to erosion and landslides (Couture et al., 2018). Future model-based projections suggest that 49 the ice loss from mountain glaciers will continue, with glaciers disappearing completely in many regions 50 within decades. Further melting cannot be prevented in the current century even if greenhouse gas emissions 51 were to stop immediately (Marzeion et al., 2018).

52 53

#### 1.3.3 Opportunities and Hazards

54 55 The changes in the ocean and cryosphere attributed to climate change described in Sections 1.3.2 have many 56 implications for the well-being and security of people and cultures in coastal, montane and polar 57 environments (Pecl et al., 2017). Some impacts are direct, such as sea level rise displacing coastal residents FIRST ORDER DRAFT Chapter 1 IPCC SR Ocean and Cryosphere

in some low-lying coastal areas, where the burden of displacement falls disproportionately on the 1 2 economically and socially disadvantaged (FitzGerald et al., 2008; McLeman and Brown, 2011; Collins et al., 2017; Otto et al., 2017). Thawing permafrost and loss of coastal ice in the Arctic is also impeding access to 3 hunting grounds fundamental to the livelihoods of Inuit and other Northern cultures (Watt-Cloutier, 2015). 4 5 Other impacts are indirect; climate change will cause a likely increase in both maximum wind speed and rainfall rates in global mean tropical cyclones (Stocker et al., 2013), increasing hazards for natural and 6 7 human systems. For example, the five category 4 or 5 hurricanes that formed in the Atlantic in 2017 caused 8 over 170 lives to be lost and more than 150 billion US\$ in economic damages

9 (https://coast.noaa.gov/states/fast-facts/hurricane-costs.html; [REFERENCE TO BE ADDED].

10

11 Climate change impacts on the ocean and cryosphere also present opportunities. For example in Nepal the warming of high montane environments and accelerated melting of ice fields is extending growing seasons 12 13 and crop yield for local farmers (Gaire et al., 2015; Merrey et al., in press). The redistribution of marine fish in response to rising ocean temperatures is changing the fishing opportunities in western Europe. North 14 15 America and elsewhere, with new fisheries opening and traditional ones being reduced or closed (Fenichel et al., 2016). To both gain from new opportunities for improving the well-being of people, and to avoid or 16 17 mitigate the new or increasing hazards, it is necessary to be informed of what may be coming in the future 18 and to have options to address the opportunities and hazards effectively. Chapters 2 to 6 of this Special 19 Report provide the best knowledge available on ocean and cryosphere changes expected in the near and 20 medium term, and the enabling and limiting conditions for potential adaptation strategies.

21 22

24

26

#### 23 1.4 Risk and Impacts Related to Ocean and Cryosphere Change

#### 25 1.4.1 Risk Framework

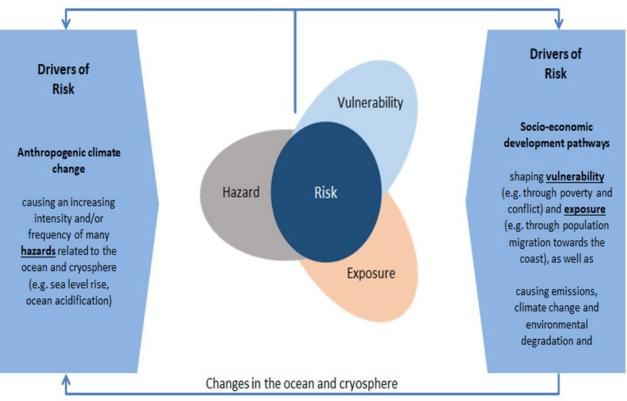
Climate change impacts on the ocean and cryosphere are compounding the risks already faced by many
communities living on low-lying coasts, in polar regions and high mountain areas. Exposure and
vulnerability to climate and non-climate hazards can result in severe impacts in these regions and beyond.
The need to reduce climate change risks, adapt to climate change and chart climate resilient development
pathways is therefore urgent (Cross-Chapter Box 1; [PLACEHOLDER FOR SR1.5]). In doing so, the
anticipation of risks and adaptation to climate change shapes development pathways, and vice versa.

32 33

> 34 Building resilience of linked societal and ecological systems in a forward-looking way, across local to global 35 scales, will ultimately be key to achieving sustainable development trajectories in the face of a changing 36 climate and its effects on the ocean and cryosphere. This process requires transformations in the ways that human-environment relations are institutionally governed (Pelling, 2010; O'Brien, 2012; Pelling et al., 2015; 37 38 Few et al., 2017; Solecki et al., 2017). However, key concepts are often defined in different and even 39 contradictory ways, including definitions of risk, adaptation and resilience, and the relationships between 40 them (Miller et al., 2010; Brown et al., 2013; MacAskill and Guthrie, 2014; Weichselgartner and Kelman, 2015). Definitions of these concepts will continue to evolve with advances in understanding. Cross-Chapter 41 42 Box 1 explains how terms related to risk, adaptation and resilience are used in this Special Report and how the different concepts relate to each other. The Glossary provides precise definitions of key terms, drawing 43 44 on past IPCC work and, where appropriate, developing these further in consideration of new knowledge and 45 literature.

#### Impacts

#### (when latent risks materialize e.g. coastal disasters or the melt-down of glaciers)



#### Figure 1.2: Conceptual framework of risk, its components and drivers.

Risk is a product of the interaction between a hazard and an exposed and vulnerable element (e.g., a human community, ecosystem, infrastructure asset) (Agard et al., 2014; Figure 1.2). Many ocean and cryosphere-dependent communities face interacting drivers of risk from climate and non-climate processes (section 2.5 for high mountain areas; Sections 3.3.3, 3.3.4, 3.3.5, 3.4.3 for polar regions; Section 5.3.2 for ocean related risks; Box 6.1). Drivers of change can affect single or multiple elements of risk. For example, climate change is causing and/or exacerbating hazards such as sea level rise and its consequential impacts including coastal flooding, erosion and salinization (Chapter 4). At the same time, the exposure of coastal communities to such hazards is often increased when human settlements and industrial assets sprawl into hazard-prone areas (Sudmeier-Rieux et al., 2015). Vulnerability of the exposed elements can be driven by both direct socio-economic processes (e.g., income distribution, health care access, marginalisation etc.) and climatic effects (e.g., rising food insecurity through the loss of traditional food systems in parts of the Arctic) (Beaumier et al., 2015).

Figure 1.2 indicates how development patterns (right hand panel) determine net greenhouse gas emissions that in turn shape climate variability and change (left hand panel). Furthermore, development outcomes are reflected in positive and negative environmental and development impacts. Poverty and inequity, for example, deepen vulnerability to both climate and non-climate hazards in exposed locations. Coastal habitat loss, for instance, accelerates biodiversity loss and reduces the protective role of coastal vegetation against storms (Barbier et al., 2013). Climate resilient development deploys effective disaster risk management, enables effective adaptation, limits and mitigates greenhouse gas emissions, and fosters environmental and human well-being. Among other things, this includes charting resilient development pathways over time to facilitate the attainment of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) (United Nations, 2015).

29 30

#### [INSERT CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 1 HERE]

#### 1.4.2 Natural Systems

In this report the term 'Natural System' is used to describe a system that exists in nature, independent of any human involvement but which may be affected by human activities. This includes organisms and ecosystems, but can also describe physical systems (e.g., an ocean upwelling system) without necessarily considering the organisms within that system.

#### 1.4.2.1 Risks to Natural Systems

Climate change has implications for ecosystem services, biodiversity, and modification of habitat. This 11 report emphasizes the interactive effects of risks and impacts within the ocean and cryosphere and updates 12 13 the attribution and confidence in relevant trends for emerging risks in extreme events (Chapter 6), as well as changes to major ocean and cryosphere components including the Atlantic Meridional Overturning 14 Circulation (Chapter 6), marine heat waves (Chapter 5), and ice sheet collapse (Chapters 3 and 4).

15 16

1 2

3 4

5

6 7

8 9

10

17 There is increasing confidence in attributing extreme ocean and cryosphere events to climate change 18 (Chapter 6). Associated ecosystem risks from AR5 included degradation of coral reefs (high confidence),

19 oceanic deoxygenation (medium confidence), and ocean acidification (virtually certain). Shifts in plankton 20 and fish ranges were identified with high confidence at the regional level, but with no clear trend globally. Since AR5 there is more evidence for global shifts in marine organisms with very high confidence that 21 22 distribution and phenology of animals is responding to warming. There is *high confidence* that the signature 23 of climate change is detected in almost all marine ecosystems, particularly for coral reef, sandy beach, pelagic surface, and seamount ecosystems. Similar trends of changing habitat are reported for the cryosphere 24 25 (Section 2.5), but may also lead to habitat expansion in polar systems (Section 3.2.5).

26 27

28

#### 1.4.2.2 Vulnerabilities that Increase Risks to Natural Systems

29 A wide range of non-climate anthropogenic pressures magnify the vulnerability of ocean and cryosphere 30 ecosystems to climate-related changes (Section 5.3.1). Examples include overfishing, overexploitation of 31 mineral resources and coastal development and pollution. Risks faced by marine and coastal organisms, and the ecosystem services they provide, are dependent on future CO<sub>2</sub> emission pathways. Many (except warm-32 water corals and bivalves) would have moderate risks of impacts under a low emission future (RCP2.6; 33 34 section 1.8.2), but almost all would have high to very high risks of impacts under higher emission scenarios 35 (Mora et al., 2013; Gattuso et al., 2015). 36

#### 37 1.4.2.3 Spatial Distribution of Risks to Natural Systems

38 39 Cryosphere: Risks on natural systems can occur locally in the immediate vicinity of components of the cryosphere, or cryosphere changes can lead to regional or global scale risks for natural systems. Decreasing 40 Arctic sea ice cover forms a local risk to ecosystems that depend on sea ice for habitat, but may also have 41 42 far-reaching impacts on increasing surface melt of the Greenland ice sheet (Liu et al., 2016; Stroeve et al., 2017) and through the direct albedo feedback that amplifies Arctic climate warming (e.g., Pistone et al., 43 44 2014). Ice sheet loss is another example of cryosphere change causing global-scale sea level rise and direct 45 risks to coastal ecosystems (Chapters 3 and 4), leading to modification and loss of habitat. Interactions within and between natural systems also influence the spatial reach of risks associated with cryosphere 46 change. Changing permafrost, for example, interacts with ecosystems and climate on various spatial (and 47 48 temporal) scales and the feedbacks resulting from these interactions range from local impacts on topography, 49 hydrology and biology, to complex influences on global scale biogeochemical cycling and climate (Grosse et 50 al., 2016; Phillips et al., 2017).

51

52 Coastal ocean: Risks from climate change exist for virtually all coastal organisms (Section 5.2.3). Coastal ecosystems are expected to experience increases in harmful algal blooms (Glibert et al., 2014), while coral 53 reef systems are under increasing pressure from both rising temperature and lowering pH (Hoegh-Guldberg 54 55 et al., 2017). Ocean acidification and deoxygenation further impact organisms (Section 5.2.3), and multidriver impacts are dramatically altering ecosystem structure and function in both the coastal and open 56 57 ocean (Boyd et al., 2015).

FIRST ORDER DRAFT

1

10

11 12

2 **Open ocean:** Risks to natural systems include ocean acidification (O'Neill et al., 2017; Section 5.2.1.3), changes in ocean ventilation, and deoxygenation (Shepherd et al., 2017; Section 5.2.2.4). Ocean warming is 3 the risk that is the most investigated. Heat content is rapidly changing at depth, with over one third of the 4 industrial-era heat increases occurring below 700 m (Gleckler et al., 2016), and there is evidence that global 5 models may severely underestimate the rate and range of these changes at regional scales (Saba et al., 2016). 6 These changes lead to direct impacts on natural systems at regional scales; for example, about half of species 7 assessed on the northeast United States continental shelf exhibited high to very high climate vulnerability 8 9 (Hare et al., 2016), with corresponding northward shifts for many species (Kleisner et al., 2017).

#### 1.4.2.4 Future Dynamics of Risk and Exposure to Natural Systems

13 Climate change is restructuring natural systems globally. Fundamental changes are taking place throughout the cryosphere, substantially increasing the risk of related hazards related to the cryospheric processes at all 14 15 spatial and temporal scales worldwide (Haeberli and Whiteman, 2015). There is considerable uncertainty at how these risks and impacts will manifest regionally, and how multiple drivers result in emerging and 16 17 cascading risks (Boyd et al., 2015; Behrenfeld et al., 2016; Kroeker et al., 2017; Musselman et al., 2017). 18 Permafrost, ice and snow are particularly vulnerable in the current period of rapid global warming (Stewart, 19 2009; Rohrer et al., 2013; Chadburn et al., 2017; Marzeion et al., 2018). It is, however, clear that global 20 redistribution of phytoplankton and higher trophic levels is occurring, with increasing extinction risk and loss 21 of both ecosystem and human health (Molinos et al., 2016; Pecl et al., 2017). 22

#### 23 1.4.3 Human Systems

25 In this report we use the term 'Human System' to refer to any system in which human organizations and 26 institutions play a major role (Agard et al., 2014). Often, but not always, the term is synonymous with 27 society or social system. Systems such as agricultural systems, political systems, technological systems, and 28 economic systems are all human systems in the sense applied in this report. 29

#### 1.4.3.1 Risks to Human Systems

30 31

24

32 Human systems impact and are impacted by the ocean and cryosphere in a changing climate. Key climate change risks to human systems include infrastructure damage and failure; increased morbidity and mortality 33 34 due to unintentional injury, infectious disease, and mental health; compromised food security; economic 35 impacts due to reduced production and social system disruption; and widespread human migration 36 (Oppenheimer et al., 2014). These risks are exacerbated by other socio-economic changes, including, for example, coastal urbanization, which may also be a driver of climate change (Jones and O'Neill, 2016; 37 38 Merkens et al., 2016).

39

40 Not all of these risks are hypothetical or projected to occur only in the future; rather, many of these risks have already become impacts for some people residing in coastal and cryosphere regions. Furthermore, some 41 42 of these changes are non-linear interactions, tipping points, and irreversible changes (Section 1.3.1) in 43 coastal and cryosphere regions, from which additional risks emerge (Chapter 6). 44

#### 45 1.4.3.2 Vulnerabilities that Increase Risks to Human Systems

46

47 Those who depend directly on oceans and cryosphere resources for their livelihoods are particularly 48 vulnerable to climate change (Romero-Lankao et al., 2014). Although these communities are exposed to 49 various climate change related hazards, their vulnerability to climate change risk is a function of social, 50 political, cultural, economic, institutional, geographical, and/or demographic factors. As established in AR5, 51 social exclusion, inequalities, and differential access to and control over social, financial, and environmental 52 resources based on gender, age, race, class, caste, indigeneity, and disability shape multidimensional vulnerability and constrain climate change adaptation and transformation. Disparities and inequities present a 53 context of non-climatic challenges to health and wellbeing, economic development, and basic human rights. 54 55 People disadvantaged by such disparities and inequities have limited options for coping and adapting, resulting in those already favoured by the disparities also benefiting most from adaptation strategies (Hijioka 56

1

2

10

et al., 2014). Those with greater wealth and privilege, however, are not necessarily less vulnerable to climate change risks (Cardona et al., 2012; Smith et al., 2014).

Institutions and governance shape vulnerability and adaptive capacity, with weaker institutions and
governance often challenged to respond to extreme or persistent climate change hazards (Berrang-Ford et al.,
2014; Hijioka et al., 2014). For example, the 2017 hurricane in Puerto Rico illustrates how weak institutions
and governance challenge responses to extreme events (Alcorn, 2017; Vandermeer, 2017) (Chapter 6).
Furthermore, populations can be negatively impacted by inappropriate climate change policies that further
marginalize their knowledge, culture, values, and livelihoods (Field et al., 2014; Cross-Chapter Box 2).

#### 11 1.4.3.3 Spatial Distribution of Risks to Human Systems

12 13 Cryosphere: Increased snow and ice melt (You et al., 2017) and formation of glacial lakes (Gurung et al., 2017; Shrestha et al., 2017) in high mountains increase the risks of glacial lake outburst floods (Riaz et al., 14 15 2014; Cook et al., 2017; Gurung et al., 2017) and landslides (Huggel et al., 2012) that threaten mountain communities. Hydrological system changes impact water availability (Field et al., 2014), with implications 16 17 for societal needs such as drinking water, irrigation, livestock grazing, mining, hydropower production and 18 tourism (Lutz et al., 2014; Huss et al., 2017). Declining glaciers have socio-cultural impacts, as many 19 glaciers hold sacred and symbolic meanings for mountain communities (Cruikshank, 2005; Allison, 2015; 20 Shijin and Dahe, 2015; Chapter 2). In the Arctic, extreme warming has significantly reduced multi-year ice and summer sea ice extent, and increased thawing permafrost (Vihma, 2014; Schuur et al., 2015), presenting 21 22 risks and impacts for ecosystems and human communities. These risks and impacts, in combination with and 23 exacerbated by non-climate vulnerabilities, are particularly challenging for indigenous communities, due to close interdependent relationships with the sea ice for livelihoods, food security, transportation, culture, and 24 25 health and wellbeing (Larsen et al., 2014; Cunsolo Willox et al., 2015; Chapter 3). Permafrost thawing 26 presents risks to already challenged infrastructure, including drinking water systems, buildings and 27 transportation (Adams et al., 2013).

*Coastal Ocean:* Billions of people live in coastal areas, and the population living in low elevation coastal
 zones is projected to increase across all SSPs by 2050 (Merkens et al., 2016). Those who are dependent on
 ocean systems for subsistence, as well as fishery and tourism dependent economies are especially vulnerab
 to climate change impacts on oceans (Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2014). Increasing ocean temperatures,
 frequency of marine heat wayes, and ocean acidification can distunt marine species populations with risks

ocean systems for subsistence, as well as fishery and tourism dependent economies are especially vulnerable to climate change impacts on oceans (Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2014). Increasing ocean temperatures, frequency of marine heat waves, and ocean acidification can disrupt marine species populations with risks 33 34 for fisheries, tourism, coastal protection, and food security, including loss of life and damaged assets, as well 35 as emerging risks to disruption of basic services including safe water supplies, sanitation, energy, and 36 transportation networks. Coastal shipping and industrial infrastructure are also vulnerable to changes in sea 37 level, wind, wave height, and storm intensity. For instance, in North America, coastal flooding and extreme 38 weather events can result in property damage, and cause damage to aging infrastructure with consequences 39 for drinking water, energy, telecommunications, trade, and social service provision. In Australasia, sea level 40 rise is increasing risks to coastal infrastructure and low-lying ecosystems with widespread damages projected (Hallegatte et al., 2013; Hinkel et al., 2014; Chapter 4), and even small sea level rise presents major risks to 41 42 indigenous Torres Strait islanders (Reisinger et al., 2014).

43 44

#### 1.4.3.4 Future Dynamics of Risk and Exposure

45
46 Despite advances in engaging the human dimension in risk and exposure analyses and future projections at a
47 sub-national level, there remains a strong focus on biophysical dynamics (Jurgilevich et al., 2017). Local48 level initiatives are increasing awareness to the risks associated with ocean and cryosphere change and
49 increasing ownership in developing and implementing local strategies to mitigate and respond to these risks.
50 However, these efforts are often hindered by lack of data and resources to carry such efforts forward
51 (Cardona et al., 2012).

52 53

54

55

#### 1.5 Addressing Consequences of Climate Change for the Ocean and Cryosphere

Societies worldwide need to mitigate and adapt to climate change, and its effects on the ocean and
 cryosphere, if they want to enable climate resilient development pathways that keep residual risk, loss and

damage from climate change at a minimum (Cross-Chapter Box 1). *Mitigation* refers to human intervention
to reduce atmospheric greenhouse gases (by reducing the sources and/or enhancing the sinks), whereas *adaptation* is the process of adjustment to actual, expected, and partly unavoidable impacts of climate change
(Agard et al., 2014). Deep societal transformations will be needed to effectively facilitate climate change
mitigation and adaptation at the level required for the achievement of the Paris Agreement (UNFCCC, 2015).

6

7 Several measures have the potential to reduce climate change and its impacts: addressing the causes of 8 climate change (mitigation), managing solar radiation, supporting biological and ecological adaptation, and 9 enhancing societal adaptation (Figure 1.3). Mitigation pathways to avoid dangerous climate change are 10 considered in the IPCC Special Report on Global Warming of 1.5°C (SR1.5). Options for solar radiation management and other forms of geo-engineering have not been included in IPCC scenarios and are not 11 12 addressed in this report. This report focuses on the ocean and cryosphere, considering the scope for 13 managing natural sources and sinks of greenhouse gases, supporting biological and ecological adaptation, 14 and enhancing societal adaptation. Syntheses of these and other ocean-based approaches (Gattuso et al., 15 Submitted) suggest that most proposed global measures of climate counter-action currently exhibit too many 16 uncertainties for large-scale deployment, and the best investment in mitigation is to reduce anthropogenic 17 emissions (IPCC, 2014). Local ocean-based measures provide low-regret options with significant co-benefits 18 that could be rapidly scaled-up, but are less effective in addressing the global problem.

19

20 Linkages and feedbacks in ecosystem processes provide natural systems with some adaptive capacity to

21 climate change. In addition, human interventions in natural systems can enhance natural adaptive capacities.

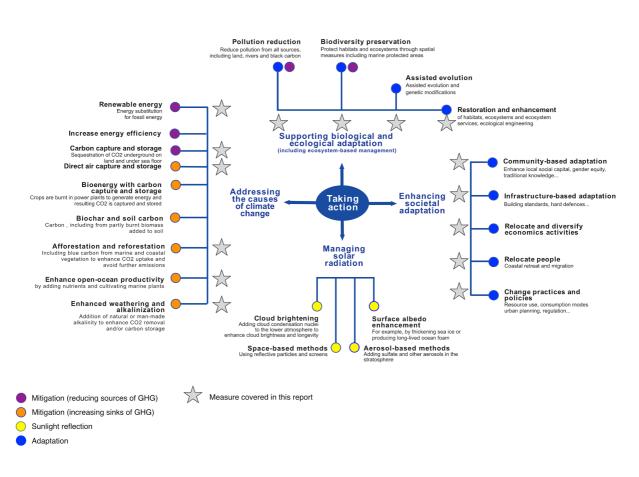
22 For example, manipulating ecosystem structural or functional properties can minimize climate change

23 pressures, enhance natural resilience and/or re-direct ecosystem responses to reduce societal risks. In human

systems, adaptation can involve both infrastructure (e.g., enhanced sea defences) and community-based

25 action (e.g., changes in policies and practices).





**Figure 1.3:** Overview of human responses to climate change. Responses to observed and expected changes in the ocean and cryosphere in a changing climate comprise mitigation and adaptation domains. Solar radiation management techniques are mentioned for the sake of completeness but direct geo-engineering techniques are outside the scope of this report. Governance-based solutions (e.g., institutional arrangements) are not included in this figure but are covered

in several chapters of this report as well as in Cross-Chapter Box 2. Appendix 1.A, Table 1 indicates in which chapters the efficiency, readiness, benefits, and/or disbenefits of the measures are addressed. Modified from Gattuso et al. (Submitted).

#### 1.5.1 Mitigation

1

2

3

4 5 6

18

19

7 8 There are several options to mitigate the build-up of greenhouse gases (GHG) emissions in Earth's 9 atmosphere by reducing the emission sources and by increasing the sinks that drawdown and store 10 greenhouse gases out of the atmosphere. In-depth discussion of mitigation is outside the scope of this report, but the measures that involve the ocean and the cryosphere are addressed (Figure 1.3; Appendix 1.A, Table 11 12 1). Other indirect measures involving biological and ecological adaptation, such as pollution reduction (which moderates ocean acidification in eutrophied areas) and preservation of biodiversity in coastal habitats 13 14 (which can also protect carbon stored in soils and sediment) can also contribute to reducing sources of GHG 15 (e.g., Chapter 5). Investment in reducing emissions through mitigation creates opportunities for long term 16 solutions which could reduce the need for adaptation strategies (IPCC, 2014). 17

#### 1.5.2 Adaptation

# 20 *1.5.2.1 Adaptation in Natural Systems* 21

22 Natural systems of both the ocean and cryosphere have changed in response to climate change and other 23 human pressures as reflected in Appendix 1.A, Table 2 (Cramer et al., 2014). Changes in populations, 24 habitats and ecosystems can be linked to pressures associated with climate change, some with medium or 25 high confidence. Climate change impacts on marine, coastal, coral reefs, Himalayan, polar, and high altitude ecosystems have been variable in both space and time. The multiplicity of pressures make it hard to attribute 26 27 a specific population or ecosystem response to an individual pressure from ocean and cryosphere change as a 28 more general driver. The complex interconnectivity of populations and their environments means that an 29 'adaptive response' of a population or the aggregate response of an ecosystem (comprising the adaptive 30 responses of the component populations), is influenced not just by the direct pressure of climate-change, but 31 also by the adaptive responses of the other species with which any one population interacts.

32 33 Since AR5, much effort has gone into better resolution of the mechanisms, the interactions, and the 34 feedbacks of natural systems associated with the ocean and cryosphere. New knowledge is emerging in all 35 these systems, and is presented and interpreted in the chapters of this Special Report. For example, in addition to all the impacts and potential adaptive responses to ocean warming included in Appendix 1.A, 36 37 Table 2, there is substantial new information emerging that marine heat waves and large pools of anomalously warm water are occurring in many ocean settings (Oliver et al., 2018). The adaptive responses 38 39 for wetlands, coral reefs, other coastal habitats, and for the populations of marine organisms encountering 40 these increasing ocean temperature extremes are reviewed in Chapters 4, 5, and 6. Likewise, emerging 41 knowledge on the polar and high-mountain systems is featured in Chapters 2 and 3. 42

43 New data focusing on evolutionary adaptation (i.e., change in functional characteristics as a result of natural 44 selection acting on heritable traits) for a population or species is emerging. Importantly, changes in the 45 average environment (Schlüter et al., 2016) as well as the range of variation in environments have been 46 shown to drive evolution in phytoplankton (Schaum et al., 2016). Trait evolution can be life-stage specific, or alter life histories (Pespeni et al., 2013; Hinners et al., 2017). While there is evidence that populations can 47 48 evolve in response to climate-related changes (Collins et al., 2014; Hutchins and Fu, 2017) there is little data 49 on how evolutionary change is likely to impact ecosystem or community function, and whether trait 50 evolution is stable (Schaum et al., 2016; Schlüter et al., 2016). Projection methods are needed for non-model 51 or long-lived taxa (Runcie et al., 2016). Because evolution can extend or change the range of environments 52 where populations persist, assisted evolution is one strategy under discussion for populations living at the 53 limit of their environment, such as symbionts in warm-water corals (van Oppen et al., 2015).

54

# 55 1.5.2.2 Adaptation in Human Systems56

57 There are a number of key human adaptation options for climate change impacts on oceans and the 58 cryosphere. AR5 identified three main modes of adaptation for sea level rise and storms in low-lying areas: protection, accommodation and retreat (Wong et al., 2014). All three modes of adaptation can include mixes
 of institutional, sociocultural, engineered and/or ecosystem-based measures. In mountain communities,
 adaptation responses have been primarily coping strategies (Behringer et al., 2000). For Pacific communities,
 local marine resource management acts as an ecosystem-based adaptation (Jupiter et al., 2014).

5 As affected individuals, communities and nations increasingly implement, test and evaluate adaptive 6 7 responses, research generates new evidence on adaptation processes and outcomes. Examples include naturebased approaches (Renaud et al., 2016) and managed retreat (Hino et al., 2017). As such, there is emerging 8 9 evidence related to the effectiveness and performance of different adaptation options, as well as their social acceptance, political feasibility, cost-efficiency, co-benefits and trade-offs (Adger et al., 2005). However, 10 scientific evaluation of adaptation to changes in the ocean and cryosphere is complex and under-researched, 11 and evidence will be urgently needed to document progress towards the global adaptation goal (Magnan and 12 13 Ribera, 2016). The priorities for adaptation will depend on the risk attitudes of investment institutions 14 (Lobell et al., 2008).

15

16 Since AR5, a growing conceptual emphasis and empirical interest has included analysing transformational 17 adaptation, referring to the need for both radical changes and flexible decision-making processes to face 18 climate change consequences. The recent literature, often using case studies, documents how societies, 19 institutions or individuals increasingly assume a readiness to engage in transformative change, accepting and 20 promoting fundamental alterations in system configurations (Klinsky et al., 2016). Those living in coastal, mountain, and river basin areas often pioneer these types of transformations, since they are at the frontline of 21 ocean and cryosphere change (e.g., Solecki et al., 2017). In exploring the timing and design of adaptation and 22 23 shifts towards transformation, the concepts of scenario planning and 'adaptation pathway' design has gained traction since AR5, especially in the context of development planning in coasts and deltas (Haasnoot et al., 24 25 2013; Wise et al., 2014; Maier et al., 2016; Flynn et al., 2018). Such concepts are helpful in choosing 26 between different options and planning for their implementation and sequencing, as well as to identify limits 27 of adaptation strategies.

A complementary major political and scientific challenge is the assessment and evaluation of residual risk.
 As knowledge on the effectiveness and limitations of adaptation strategies in the ocean and cryosphere is
 sharpening, so too is the understanding of residual risks, especially in coastal, mountainous and polar
 settlements. This report, therefore, assesses these residual risks, as they appear today and in view of future
 climate changes.

34 35

#### 36 **1.6 Governance and Institutions**

37 38 Climate governance is about how different actors mediate their interests, negotiate, and share their rights and 39 responsibilities in pursuit of climate action (Forino et al., 2015). The government, the public sector, civil 40 society, the private sector, academia and affected people all have important and different roles (Field et al., 2014). Institutions, defined for this report as formal and informal social rules that shape human behaviour 41 42 (Roggero et al., 2017), have received increased attention since AR5 because they may both foster as well as 43 hinder climate action. This report explores how the interlinkages between climate change, governance efforts 44 and institutional change play out in the socio-ecological systems of the oceans, and cryosphere (Pahl-Wostl, 45 2006). For example, high mountain cryosphere is connected through hydrological processes between upstream and downstream areas of river basins (Nepal et al., 2014) including floodplains and deltaic regions 46 (Kilroy, 2015). Some Small Island States, e.g., Kiribati, the Republic of the Marshall Islands and Tuvalu, 47 48 face the possibility of losing their state, culture and voice in institutions including the United Nations (Gerrard and Wannier, 2013). Apart from the relevance of biophysical linkages within the river basin, the 49 50 basin is also a political construct (Molle, 2009) that provides important ecosystem services in sustaining food, water, and energy security downstream (Rasul, 2014). Cryosphere and ocean changes caused by 51 52 climate change may also result in regional to global-scale impacts (Section 1.4), highlighting the 53 transboundary component of associated adaptation and mitigation responses. 54

Multiple organisations and institutions are involved in governing, using different frameworks, operating in varying capacities with their own strengths and weaknesses (Cross-Chapter Box 2). Limitations include boundaries in the spatial extent of governance structures, which may not allow governance actions to match

1 the spatial extent of the pressures caused by ocean and cryosphere change (Delmas and Young, 2009; 2 Young, 2009). The gaps in legal frameworks between affected countries also may limit the ability for nations 3 to cooperate effectively (Winter, 2006; Kim, 2012) leading to poor responses to climate-related pressures 4 (Eriksen et al., 2011). Therefore, there is an important place for local level adaptation, enabling communities 5 to respond to climate change. This must work in addition to the global governance structures needed to provide an overarching policy framework for action. Such frameworks often provide the necessary resources 6 7 (funding and infrastructure) needed to enable community responses. The main challenges for governance 8 related to ocean and cryosphere change are: First, to ensure coordination of the top-down and bottom-up 9 governance processes (Bond, 2006; Green et al., 2014; Bisaro and Hinkel, 2016) which are both critical for 10 effective responses to climate change; Second, to mobilize adequate resources for empowering all relevant actors; and Third, to access and incorporate private sector, public sector and business sector capabilities to 11 12 contribute to adaptive and mitigative responses in a polycentric governance perspective (Jordan et al., 2015). 13

15 [INSERT CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 2 HERE]

#### 1.7 Knowledge Systems for Understanding and Responding to Change

#### 20 1.7.1 Ways of Knowing, Diversity of Knowledge Systems, and Why it is Important

21 22 Humans create, use and adapt knowledge systems to interact with their environment (Agrawal, 1995; 23 Escobar, 2001) and to observe and respond to change (Huntington, 2000; Maldonado et al., 2016). 24 Assessments of how climate change is interacting with the ocean and cryosphere, including all past IPCC 25 assessments, are based largely on the scientific knowledge system. However, most people use an Indigenous 26 or Local Knowledge (ILK) system to understand and interact with their environment and to function on a 27 daily basis (Sillitoe, 2007; Yeh, 2016). For instance, research in Papua New Guinea shows how local 28 communities use resources based upon how local ecosystems are imbued with sentient beings (Ericksen and 29 Woodley, 2005). Although efforts have been made to bridge knowledge systems in global environmental 30 assessments (Berkes et al., 2006; Thaman et al., 2013), most assessments still fail to incorporate 'the 31 plurality and heterogeneity of worldviews' (Obermeister, 2017) resulting 'in a partial understanding of core 32 issues that limits the potential for locally and culturally appropriate adaptation responses' (Ford et al., 33 2016b).

Overall, scientific knowledge often can be characterized as reductionist, objective and generalizable, whereas
ILK is holistic, subjective and context-specific (Mistry and Berardi, 2016). Table 1.1 presents an

- amalgamation of understandings.
- 38 39

14

16 17 18

19

Table 1.1: Comparison of the main attributes of indigenous and local knowledge and scientific knowledge
 (Berneshawi, 1997; Riedlinger and Berkes, 2001; Chilisa, 2011).

	Indigenous and local knowledge	Scientific knowledge
Dominant mode of thinking	Intuitive, holistic, general	Analytical, segmented, and specialized
Characteristics	Holistic, subjective and spiritual	Objective, tangible, often reductionis
<i>Effectiveness:</i> Data creation Prediction Explanation	<ul> <li>slow and inclusive</li> <li>cyclical</li> <li>Spiritual, includes the inexplicable</li> </ul>	-fast and more selective -linear -scientific hypothesis, theory and laws
Classification	Ecological and interconnected	Genetic and hierarchical
Reason for doing the research	To reconstruct a body of knowledge to enrich mainstream thinking	To discover generalizable laws that govern the universe

FIRST ORDER DRAFT	Chapter 1	IPCC SR Ocean and Cryosphere	
Ontological assumptions	Multiple realities shaped by the diversity of human connections to the world	One reality, knowable within probability	
Place of values in research process	Guided by relational accountability	Value free	
Nature of knowledge	Relational	Objective	
What counts as truth	The set of multiple relations with the universe	Replicable observation and measurement, verifiable hypotheses	
Type of information	Mainly qualitative with some quantitative for resource use	Predominantly quantitative	
Consistency	Through the cross-referencing within and between communities of cumulative observations over time	Data can be fragmented, missing variables, isolated station readings with some consistency via global observing and sustained time series	
Reliability	Subjective, validated through land use, history, triangulation and local expertise	Objective but difficult to extrapolate across physical and cultural expanses	
Ease of information transfer	Difficult to integrate with scientific approaches, requires community collaboration	Relatively easy	
Accessibility	Time- and labor- intensive requiring community partnerships and participation	Depending on data type, can be relatively inexpensive (instrumental data from weather stations) in money, time and labor or expensive (satellite images, proxy data, in-situ observational programmes)	
Kinds of questions that can be addressed	Indicators; rates of change; impact of wildlife, short-term natural variability; extremes; human adaptation to change	Amounts, highs and lows, means, difference from normal, pre-history, natural variability compared to unprecedented change, extremes, trends in global and regional weather and climate	

#### 2 3 4 5 6 7 0

1

1.7.2

results (Pumaccahua et al., 2017; Table 1.1). 8 9 Scientific knowledge of the ocean and cryosphere has developed greatly during the last century. In situ 10 observations of the ocean surface and for glaciers have increased in number and spatial coverage, and 11 international programs have been established for systematic monitoring and archiving of data e.g., (Boyer et 12 al., 2013; WGMS, 2017). New instrumentation (e.g., Argo ocean floats) and approaches (e.g., 13 instrumentation on marine mammals) have enabled expansion of scientific data into parts of the ocean 14 previously inaccessible to routine monitoring. Remote sensing from satellite missions during recent decades 15 has provided near globally-complete information on the ocean and cryosphere surface (Dowell et al., 2013), 16 including continuous monitoring in the remote polar regions which had little or no data prior to this 17 development. Paleoclimate records have been developed and compiled into databases (PAGES2k 18 Consortium, 2017) that can now provide regional-scale syntheses of ocean (McGregor et al., 2015; Tierney

Scientific knowledge is based upon principles of formal reasoning, including experimentation, scientific

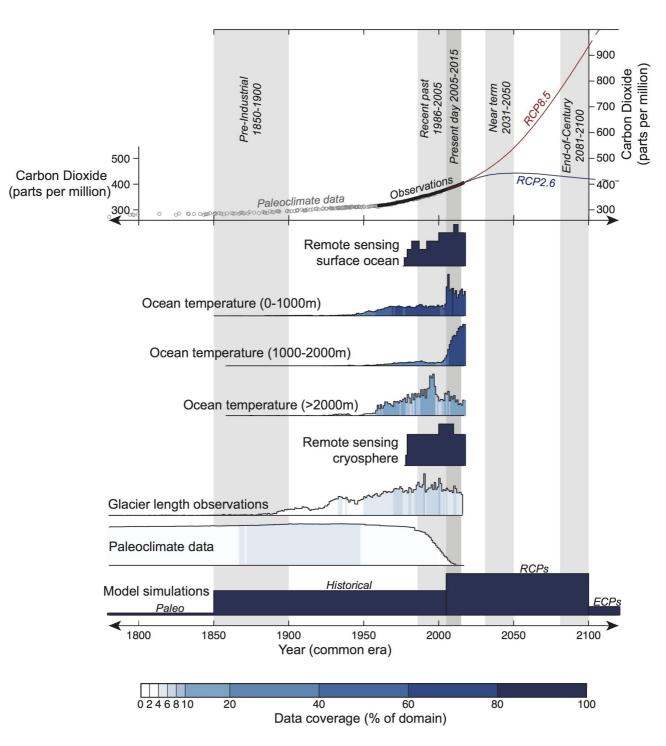
inference, hypothesis testing and replication, which foster both reductionist inquiry and the generalization of

- 19 et al., 2015) and cryosphere (PAGES2k Consortium, 2013; Stenni et al., 2017) conditions prior to
- 20 instrumental observations and before anthropogenic climate change (Jones et al., 2016). Systematic of

Characteristics of Scientific Knowledge

and assessment of climate model output, including experiments of future climate change scenarios where models provide the only available data source. Advances across these scientific knowledge systems have enabled detection of a range of ocean and cryosphere changes attributable to anthropogenic climate change (Section 1.3). Yet some key areas of the ocean and cryosphere are still unsampled or undersampled, and many ocean and cryosphere datasets are still short relative to the time-scales of natural variability and anthropogenic climate change (Jones and O'Neill, 2016), including the key time-scales used in this assessment report (Section 1.8.2; Figure 1.4).

, 8 9



10 11

Figure 1.4: Major time periods covered in this Special Report and examples of ocean and cryosphere data coverage over these times. Upper panel displays observed (Keeling et al., 1976) and reconstructed (Bereiter et al., 2015) atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations, as well as low (RCP2.6) and high (RCP8.5) future projections (Van Vuuren et al., 2011; Section 1.8.2.3). Lower panel gives examples of available data for the ocean and cryosphere (Boyer et al., 2013; Dowell et al., 2013; PAGES2k Consortium, 2017; Section 1.7.2; WGMS, 2017). Heights depict the number of observations, parameters or simulations available through time expressed relative to the maximum data availability, and

FIRST ORDER DRAFT

Chapter 1

1 colour scale depicts spatial coverage of data across the relevant domain. See Appendix 1.A: Supplementary Material 2 text for further details. Observational data for ocean temperature, glacier length and paleotemperature represent some of 3 the best monitored parameters for the ocean and cryosphere, and datasets of biogeochemical and ecological parameters 4 are typically shorter and sparser than the examples shown in Figure 1.4. Shaded bars across both panels depict the key 5 time periods referred to throughout this Special Report (Section 1.8.2.2), including pre-industrial (1850–1900), recent 6 past (1986-2005), present day (2005-2105), near-term (2031-2050) and end-of-century (2081-2100). [PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT: incorporation of ILK and ecological data examples in this figure to be considered].

#### 8 9 10

11

12

7

#### 1.7.2.1 Ocean and Cryosphere Observations

13 Strong international coordination exists for standardising and maintaining ocean observations, for example 14 through the Global Climate Observing System (GCOS, 2016). In situ platforms for ocean measurements 15 include ocean buoys (moored and drifting), expendable bathythermographs (Cheng et al., 2016), subsurface 16 floats as part of the Argo array (Riser et al., 2016), full-depth moorings (Cronin et al., 2012), shipboard 17 measurements (Talley et al., 2016), tide gauges (IOC, 1997), and marine mammals equipped with scientific 18 instruments (Roquet et al., 2017). In situ observations of temperature and salinity in the upper 2000 m of the 19 ocean have reached near-global coverage through the Argo array, complemented by station and ship-based 20 observations (Abraham et al., 2013). Ship-based measurements are crucial for delivering deep ocean 21 observations below 2000 m (Purkey and Johnson, 2010; Desbruyères et al., 2016), and are indispensable for 22 validating Argo measurements including the new capability (since 2014) for deep Argo floats that 23 autonomously sample the ocean to 6000 m depth.

- 24 25 Ocean biogeochemical and biological data tends to be less extensive than physical parameters. Ship-based programs along repeated lines (e.g., Talley et al., 2016)) provide full-depth observations for biogeochemical 26 27 parameters including carbon, oxygen, and nutrients. Autonomous biogeochemical platforms are also being 28 developed (Johnson and Claustre, 2016). Systematic sampling for key biological variables, including 29 zooplankton and fish stocks, and other higher trophic organisms, lags substantially behind the monitoring 30 achieved for the physical and biogeochemical ocean observing systems. Thus, assessments of long-term 31 ocean ecosystem changes are feasible only for a limited subset of variables and often restricted to a regional 32 basis (Miloslavich et al., 2018).
- 33

34 Maintenance of the current global ocean observing system, and extension into currently undersampled 35 regions (the deep ocean, shelf areas, marginal seas, and the subpolar and polar oceans) and realms (e.g., 36 biological data), is key for improved climate change studies (Von Schuckmann et al., 2016). Purposely 37 designed observational arrays and highly resolved ship-based hydrographic lines are also essential for 38 monitoring climatically critical ocean regions. Examples include the recently established sampling of deep 39 ocean circulation in the North Atlantic (McCarthy et al., 2017) and South Atlantic (Meinen et al., 2017; 40 Meinen et al., 2018), and continuation of long-term monitoring arrays in the tropical Pacific where El Niño-41 Southern Oscillation (ENSO) variability originates (McPhaden et al., 2010).

42

43 In situ observations of the cryosphere in high mountains in some cases extend across multiple centuries. The 44 Global Terrestrial Network for Glaciers (GTN-G) is the framework for the internationally coordinated 45 monitoring of glaciers and ice caps. The network is jointly run by the World Glacier Monitoring Service (WGMS), the National Snow and Ice Data Center (NSIDC), and the Global Land Ice Measurements from 46 47 Space initiative (GLIMS). WGMS collects standardized observations on changes in the mass, volume, area 48 and length of glaciers with time (WGMS, 2017). Permafrost observation still relies on ground station 49 networks and lacks global coverage. The Global Terrestrial Network for Permafrost (GTN-P) is the primary 50 international programme concerned with monitoring permafrost to obtain a comprehensive view of the 51 spatial structure, trends and variability in active layer thickness and permafrost temperature. Monitoring of 52 the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets, and the sea ice coverage across the polar oceans, is almost entirely 53 based upon satellite observations. However, dedicated aircraft missions (e.g., IceBridge, AGAP, IceCap) are 54 also yielding new observational data for the polar cryosphere, including ice sheet and sea ice thickness, sea 55 ice concentration, ice sheet velocity.

56

57 Satellite remote sensing has provided a revolutionary capability for monitoring the surface ocean and the 58 cryosphere (Parkinson and DiGirolamo, 2016; Visbeck, 2018). Satellite data for the ocean and cryosphere Chapter 1

typically begins after the late 1970s (Dowell et al., 2013). In some cases these records are now long enough to robustly identify climate change trends (Henson et al., 2016), but in other locations such as the Southern Ocean and Antarctica the large magnitude of natural variability still hinders the characterisation of climate change-related trends from short satellite-based records (Jones et al., 2016). Ocean and cryosphere parameters that can be determined from satellite monitoring include sea level, sea surface temperature, salinity, ocean mass, ocean surface productivity, sea ice extent, ice sheet and glacier height and area, and snow cover.

#### 1.7.2.2 Paleoclimate Evidence

8 9

10

25

43

Direct observations of the ocean and cryosphere tend to be short and scarce prior to the development of 11 global monitoring systems in the latter part of the 20th century (Figure 1.4). This necessitates the use of 12 indirect methods for establishing the nature of earlier ocean and cryosphere changes (Masson-Delmotte et 13 14 al., 2013), including times prior to anthropogenic climate change (Jones et al., 2016). Paleoclimate records 15 utilise the accumulation of physical or chemical properties within a natural archive that can be related to 16 properties of the climate at the time when the archive formed. Commonly used paleoclimate evidence for ocean and cryosphere change come from marine sediments, ice layers, tree growth rings, past shorelines and 17 18 shallow reef deposits. Paleoclimate records provide a long-term context for assessing if recent observed 19 changes are unusual and attributable to anthropogenic climate change (e.g., Chapter 3; Abram et al., 2014), and provide evidence for what ocean and cryosphere changes are possible within the Earth system including 20 abrupt climate change events (e.g., Chapter 6) and the responses to past climates that were regionally or 21 globally warmer than present (e.g., Chapter 4; Hansen et al., 2016; Fischer et al., in review). Paleoclimate 22 23 data is also important in assessing the performance of climate models across a wider-range of climate states 24 than is possible using recent observational data alone (Flato et al., 2013).

# 26 *1.7.2.3 Modelling Data* 27

28 Climate models are a critical tool for testing the processes associated with past, recent and future climate 29 change. Recent progress in model development has seen improvements in model resolution that allow fine 30 scale processes such as ocean eddies to be resolved, and the incorporation of more elements of the Earth 31 system. For example, ice sheets and marine ecosystems have been included in some Earth System Models 32 since 2010. Phase 5 of the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP5), involved 62 atmosphere-ocean general circulation models from 29 groups worldwide which ran a systematic set of experiments (Taylor et 33 34 al., 2012) used in AR5 and in this report (Section 1.8.2). Climate models are idealised representations and 35 are affected by biases due to errors in model formulation, specification of initial states and forcing, and parameterization of physical processes (Deser et al., 2012; Bopp et al., 2013; Gupta et al., 2013; Lin et al., 36 2016). The use of results from a wide array of models, such as the CMIP5 ensembles, provides one way of 37 38 addressing model errors by assessing the range of possible outcomes produced by different models. Testing 39 models against observational and palaeoclimate data is also important for model evaluation (Bracegirdle et 40 al., 2016). Climate models provide the only source of data on future ocean and cryosphere change, including 41 providing information on the outcomes of different future emission and development pathways (Section 42 1.8.2).

#### 44 1.7.2.4 Reanalysis Data

45 Reanalysis products are produced through the combination of numerical modelling with in-situ and satellite-46 47 derived climate observations. They use data assimilation methods to constrain models with observations and minimize model bias to produce physically consistent global products. Input of more observations into the 48 models allows higher temporal and spatial resolution of reanalysis products to produce a more realistic 49 50 climate state. Due to the community effort on the intercomparison of ocean reanalyses and related cross-51 validation at an international level (Balmaseda et al., 2015), strengths and weaknesses for specific ocean 52 reanalysis characteristics can be assessed. For example, the reanalysis skill for steric sea level and ocean heat content show considerable improvement for the upper 2000 m of the ocean where the assimilated data 53 density is high compared to the deeper ocean (Chevallier et al., 2017; Palmer et al., 2017). Multi-analysis 54 55 ensemble approaches can also be used to minimize the impact of structural uncertainty in each individual product (Chevallier et al., 2017; Palmer et al., 2017; Xue et al., 2017), and to initialize seasonal (Zhu et al., 56 57 2013) and decadal (Pohlmann et al., 2013) climate predictions.

# 1 2 3

13

1.7.3 **Characteristics of Indigenous and Local Knowledge** 

4 Indigenous and Local knowledge (ILK) provides necessary knowledge to interact effectively with changing conditions, and to problem-solve individually and collectively. ILK is used in research and policy efforts to 5 understand local cultural predilections and to engage affected communities and resource users (Bielawski, 6 1995; Crate and Nuttall, 2009; Crate and Nuttall, 2016). Increasingly, ILK is integrated into projects to 7 8 facilitate site-specific understandings of, and responses to, the local effects of climate change (Barnes et al., 2013; Orlove et al., 2014), and has become integrated in global assessment reports (Beck et al., 2014; Diaz et 9 al., 2015). ILK's diverse ways of knowing contribute richly to climate resilient development pathways. 10 Examples of ILK related to ocean and cryosphere change are explored in each chapter of this Special Report, 11 and in Cross Chapter Box 4. 12

- 14 Efforts to integrate ILK in local/regional studies and in global assessments have had advances (Obermeister, 15 2017), though ILK remains incompletely examined and incorporated (Ford et al., 2016b). Keyword references to Indigenous knowledge increased 60% from AR4 to AR5 (Ford et al., 2016b). Indigenous 16 17 knowledge aided AR4 and AR5 in assessing the increased sensitivity of indigenous people to climate change 18 impacts related to poverty, dependence on resource-based livelihoods, and concentration in specific 19 geographic areas. Fuller recognition of Indigenous knowledge provides not merely a set of observations, but 20 explanatory accounts that can guide responses and inform policy. International science-policy assessments that parallel IPCC, such as the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) 21 further highlight the importance of ILK (Thaman et al., 2013). ILK complements scientific data with 22 23 chronological and landscape-specific precision and detail that is critical for building scenarios and models for biodiversity and ecosystem services at broader spatial and temporal scales (Brotons et al., 2016).
- 24 25

26 A major strength of ILK is providing site and context-specific information, but this also creates challenges in 27 extrapolating it to regional scales, or generalizing ILK beyond its origin. Regarding climate change, ILK can be difficult to apply 'to the scales and kinds of disturbance that contemporary society is exerting on natural 28 systems' (Wohling, 2009). Moreover, there are limitations in the ability to accurately, effectively and 29 30 authentically collect ILK in a manner acceptable for IPCC assessments. Researchers' efforts to translate ILK 31 into categorical data mutes the multidimensional, dynamic and nuanced features that provide meaning and power to ILK (DeWalt, 1994; Goldman and Lovell, 2017). This can result in critical gaps due to an 32 insufficient approach to appropriate documentation (e.g., peer-reviewed literature), and not due to the 33 34 validity of the knowledge system itself (Section 1.7.4). Systematically assessing published ILK in parallel 35 with peer-reviewed scientific knowledge provides benefits of incorporating the multiple ways of knowing to 36 better address impacts of climatic change in the ocean and cryosphere.

37 38

[INSERT CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 3 HERE]

39 40 41

42

#### Integrating Indigenous and Local Knowledge and Scientific Knowledge 1.7.4

43 44 Policy formulation and environmental governance for the ocean and cryosphere in a changing climate is 45 informed by the integration of ILK and science (Mistry and Berardi, 2016); the question is where do the two meet? Research efforts to integrate ILK have resulted in demonstrably powerful exercises that show how a 46 47 community is perceiving, understanding and responding to change (Orlove et al., 2010; Crate, 2011; Marino, 48 2015), and the complementary addition their knowledge brings to assessments (Hou et al., 2017; Mekonnen 49 et al., 2017). Scientific knowledge and ILK complement each other methodologically via the integration of 50 qualitative and quantitative information, and by engaging both large climate data and people's observations 51 and responses, to produce a more holistic understanding of ocean and cryosphere change (Huntington, 2000). 52 There are a number of conceptual frameworks to guide meaningful and rigorous integration of ILK and scientific knowledge systems, all of which are highly context-and culture specific (Cross-Chapter Box 3). 53

54 55 Bridging ILK and scientific knowledge systems (Table 1.1) requires interdisciplinary or transdisciplinary approaches (Klenk and Meehan, 2015). Interdisciplinarity involves working across multiple disciplines to 56 address complex issues. It requires large investments of both time and resources, along with researchers' 57

1 willingness to engage with those outside their discipline to find common language and work towards 2 solutions. The interdisciplinary process is especially challenging when working across quantitative and 3 qualitative information systems, since each possesses a distinct path to scientific rigor (Strang, 2009). 4 Transdisciplinarity goes beyond the settings of research institutions to engage relevant stakeholders, 5 including affected communities, local and regional representatives, policy makers and managers, organisations, etc (Burnham et al., 2016). This approach faces the additional hurdle of challenging 6 7 distributions of power in the use of research results that tend to favour the use of scientific assessments by an educated and economically advantaged elite (Castree et al., 2014). Transdisciplinarity can effectively 8 9 integrate knowledge systems in the context of knowledge governance, a process that analytically and 10 politically scales assessments based on locality (Obermeister, 2017).

11

12 One recent attempt to successfully create synergies across knowledge systems in global environmental 13 assessments argues for viewing contrasting ways of knowing as dualistic (complementary) rather than as dichotomous (conflictual). This renders a Multiple Evidence Based approach that acknowledges all systems 14 15 of knowledge as valid, useful and complementary (Tengö et al., 2014). Another suggests a moving away from the focus on the 'integration imperative' of necessarily integrating all knowledge inherent to a context, 16 17 and towards experimenting with triangulation of knowledge systems to compose a common world. This can 18 include using the Multiple Evidence Based approach described above, or engaging in scenario building 19 across stakeholder groups to appreciate the multiple ways of perceiving the environment and acting within it 20 (Klenk and Meehan, 2015).

#### 21 22

24

#### 23 **1.8** Approach Taken in this Special Report

This report assesses literature on ocean and cryosphere change and associated impacts and responses, focusing on advances in knowledge since AR5. The literature used is primarily published, peer-reviewed scientific and social science works, although in some cases other literature sources (for example, technical reports from institutions) are used. A particular effort is made in this Special Report to incorporate sources of Indigenous and Local Knowledge (Cross-Chapter Box 3).

This Special Report does not attempt to assess all aspects of ocean and cryosphere change. A full assessment of knowledge on the physical changes in the climate system and their impacts will be undertaken in the IPCC Sixth Assessment Report (AR6). Examples of research themes that will be covered in the Sixth Assessment Report and not this Special Report include assessments of ocean and cryosphere changes in the Sixth Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP6) experiments, and a thorough assessment of mitigation options for responding to ocean and cryosphere change.

#### 37

### 38 1.8.1 Methodologies Relevant to this Report 39

This Special Report draws, where possible, upon established methodologies and/or frameworks from across
the physical and social sciences. Cross-Chapter Boxes address methodologies used for assessing risk,
including cascading risks (Cross-Chapter Box 1), for examining governance options relevant to a problem or
region (Cross-Chapter Box 2), and for incorporating Indigenous and Local Knowledge sources (CrossChapter Box 3).

45

Detection and Attribution assesses evidence for past and future changes in the ocean and cryosphere, 46 47 relative to normal conditions (*detection*), and the extent to which these changes have been caused by 48 anthropogenic climate change or by other factors (attribution) (Bindoff et al., 2013; Cramer et al., 2014). 49 Reliable detection and attribution of changes in climate, and their effects, is fundamental to our 50 understanding of the scientific basis of climate change and in enabling decision makers to manage climate-51 related risk (Hegerl et al., 2010). Statistical approaches for detection and attribution have been developed for 52 use in the physical sciences, but confident attribution remains challenging where there are multiple or confounding factors that influence the state of the ocean and/or cryosphere (Hegerl et al., 2010). Qualitative 53 and quantitative approaches for detection and attribution using social science data, including indigenous and 54 55 local knowledge, can also provide critical information when assessing detection and attribution (Rosenzweig

and Neofotis, 2013).

1 Ecosystem Services Framework. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (MEA, 2005) established a 2 framework highlighting that natural systems provide vital life-support services to humans and the planet, 3 including direct material services (e.g., food, timber), non-material services (e.g., cultural continuity, mental health), and many services that regulate environmental status (e,g, soil formation, water purification). This 4 framework provides an approach that quantifies benefits for valuation and trade-off analyses that support 5 decision-making. The ecosystem services framework has been challenged as monetizing the relationships of 6 7 people with nature, and undervaluing small-scale livelihoods, cultural values and other considerations that contribute little to global commerce (Díaz et al., 2018). More recent frameworks, such as Nature's 8 9 Contributions to People (NCP) (Díaz et al., 2018) used in the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services assessments, aim to better encompass the non-commercial ways that nature 10 11 contributes to human quality of life. Both ecosystem services and NCP frameworks are used within the chapters of this Special Report to assess the impacts of changes in the ocean and cryosphere on humans both 12 13 directly, and through changes to the ecosystems that support human life and civilisation. 14 15 *Economic Methods* are important for developing responses to the challenges arising from the ocean and cryosphere under a changing climate. In this Special Report, we draw mainly upon two types of economic 16 17 methods: 18 The first type comprises economic valuation methods that attach monetary value to non-market goods. From 19 an economic viewpoint, biodiversity is seen as part of our natural capital essential for our welfare. In order to

an economic viewpoint, biodiversity is seen as part of our natural capital essential for our welfare. In order to estimate the natural capital, the Total Economic Value includes direct and indirect values, existence and non use values in order to link ecosystem valuation to human well-being. To assess the ecosystem services and the people affected, the services are categorized into provisioning services, regulating and supporting services, and cultural and recreational services. When marine ecosystems change, human economies and societies are affected. The paradigm of sustainable development with its three pillars – social, economic and environmental – and the linkages between climate impacts on ecosystem services and the consequences on sustainable development goals, such as food security or poverty eradication.

#### 20

33

The second type of economic methods are the formal decision-analytical methods used to identify options that perform best or reasonably well given some criteria. Decision analytical methods that are widely applied for adaptation and mitigation include cost-benefit analysis, cost-effectiveness analysis, multi-criteria analysis and robust decision making. Such formal methods are specifically relevant for appraising long-term investment decisions as occurring in the context of coastal adaptation (e.g., section 4.4.5.3).

34 Assessing Vulnerability. This report examines vulnerability following the conceptual definition and logic 35 presented in Section 1.4.1 and Cross-Chapter Box 1. Vulnerability is treated in relative, rather than absolute 36 terms, and focus is given to the differential vulnerability that results from social, political, cultural, 37 economic, institutional, geographical, and demographic factors, including social exclusion, inequalities, and 38 differential access to and control over social, financial, and environmental resources that are required for 39 adaptation and transformation.

40

41 Individuals, groups, and populations of humans, other species, and ecosystems are differentially vulnerable 42 to climate change: women and girls, children and the elderly, Indigenous populations, migrants, small island states, and other groups are often more vulnerable to pressures and impacts from ocean and cryosphere 43 44 change compared to more economically or socially advantaged groups (Oppenheimer et al., 2014). Socially 45 and culturally constructed structures and institutions, e.g., gender roles, age, ethnicity, discrimination, and economic marginalization, can increase climate change vulnerability and reduce adaptive capacity 46 (Oppenheimer et al., 2014). For instance, Indigenous populations often experience greater climate change 47 48 risks due existing social inequities and reliance upon oceans and cryosphere for subsistence, cultural identity 49 and spiritual sustenance (Whyte, 2014; Ford et al., 2016b; Brugnach et al., 2017). Importantly, vulnerability 50 is not static or homogeneously experienced individual, group, and population vulnerability to climate change 51 is dynamic and diverse, and reflects changing societal and environmental conditions.

#### 52 53

54

#### 1.8.2 Scenarios, Baselines, and Time Frames Considered

55 1.8.2.1 Temporal and Spatial Scales

56

1 The time scales of ocean and cryosphere change vary from daily to decadal, from centuries to many 2 millennia. This report assesses past ocean and cryosphere changes mainly on decades to century scales, but also documents daily to interannual changes in the context of climate extremes and natural hazards. 3 4 Projections of future climate change are derived from climate models on timescales from hours to centuries, 5 and at both global and regional scales. The spatial scales relevant to ocean and cryosphere change may range from local (less than 100,000 km<sup>2</sup>), through regional (100,000 to 10 million km<sup>2</sup>) to continental (10 to 100 6 million km<sup>2</sup>) and global. In the context of climate model outputs, regional generally refers to a high-7 resolution model that is embedded within a discrete spatial area of a lower-resolution global climate model in 8 9 order to investigate specific climate processes and changes relevant to local to continental-scale climate 10 conditions.

#### 1.8.2.2 Baselines and Time Periods

13 14 Baseline indicates a reference period relative to which changes are calculated. In the context of 15 anthropogenic climate change, the baseline should ideally approximate 'pre-industrial' conditions before human influences on the climate became significant. The period 1850–1900 was used as a 'pre-industrial' 16 17 baseline in AR5 and SR1.5 [PLACEHOLDER FOR SR1.5] for assessing historical and future climate 18 change. This period includes several major volcanic eruptions and greenhouse gas concentrations and surface 19 temperatures had already started to rise during this interval (Jones et al., 2016; Hawkins et al., 2017). 20 However, the scarcity of reliable ocean and cryosphere observations for earlier periods represents a major challenge for quantifying earlier ideal pre-industrial states (Figure 1.4). This report uses, wherever possible, 21 22 the 1850–1990 pre-industrial baseline period for consistency with other IPCC reports. 23

24 A 'present-day' reference is critical to assessments of current climate conditions in order to avoid conflating 25 uncertainty in past and future changes (e.g., Millar et al., 2017). In this report, the 1986–2005 interval (used 26 in AR5) is referred to as the 'recent-past' reference period, while a 2005–2015 period is used for 'presentday'. The 2005–2015 reference interval incorporates near-global ocean and cryosphere data coverage 27 28 (section 1.7.2), and it aligns this report with a more current reference than the 1986–2005 reference adopted 29 by AR5. The caveat is that the 11-year 'present-day' period is short and may be modulated by natural climate 30 variability: for instance, the 2005–2015 interval sits during the negative phase of the Pacific Decadal 31 Oscillation (PDO) which resulted in a temporarily reduced rate of global atmospheric warming (England et 32 al., 2014). 33

This report commonly provides future change assessments for two key intervals: A 'near-term' interval of 2031-2050 is used to represent a policy-relevant timeframe that is important, for example, to the Sustainable Development Goals. An 'end-of-century' interval of 2081–2100 represents the average climate conditions reached at the conclusion of the standard CMIP5 RCP simulations (1.8.2.3). In some cases, such as the assessment of future sea level rise where changes may be committed or irreversible over multi-century timescales, this report also considers model evidence for 'long-term' changes beyond the end of the current century (Figure 1.4).

41

11

12

42 In this Special Report, timeframes are also relevant for the assessment of the significance and rates of ocean 43 and cryosphere change. The inhomogeneity and often short observational records of the ocean and 44 cryosphere represent a challenge for applying consistent methods and time intervals in trend assessments 45 across the chapters of this report, although more consistency in approach is possible for assessments based on model output. Also relevant is the concept of 'Time of Emergence', which requires decisions on the 46 47 baseline interval, the method of characterising the range of natural variability during that baseline interval, and the method for determining the long-term climate state. In the chapters of this Special Report, 48 49 assessments of trends and the Time of Emergence provide details of these methodological choices as they are 50 relevant to a particular case of ocean and/or cryosphere change.

- 51
- 52 1.8.2.3 Scenarios and Pathways
- 53

54 Climate model simulations of the future use a set of plausible radiative forcing pathways based on

assumptions about demographic and socioeconomic development and technological change. Representative

56 Concentration Pathways (RCP) are time series of future greenhouse gas concentrations, aerosols and

57 chemically active gases, as well as land use changes (Moss et al., 2008). RCPs usually refer to the portion of

FIRST	ORDER	DRAFT
1 11(0)1	ORDER	DIGHT

the concentration pathway extending up to 2100, while extended by Extended Concentration Pathways 1 2 (ECPs) continue from 2100 to 2500. There are four pathways, identified by their approximate total radiative forcing in 2100 (relative to 1750): 2.6 W m<sup>-2</sup> (RCP2.6), 4.5 W m<sup>-2</sup> (RCP4.5), 6.0 W m<sup>-2</sup> (RCP6.0), and 8.5 3 W m<sup>-2</sup> (RCP8.5). For RCP2.6 radiative forcing peaks and declines during the 21st century and this is the 4 pathway considered most compatible with the Paris Agreement goals of limiting global warming to well 5 below 2°C (Rogelj et al., 2018); For RCP4.5 radiative forcing stabilizes by 2100; and for RCP6.0 and 6 7 RCP8.5, radiative forcing does not peak by year 2100. The RCPs were used as input for the CMIP5 future climate experiments (Taylor et al., 2012) used to assess future climate change in AR5. 8 9

Within this Special Report, assessments of future change are based on results from RCP-based experiments
wherever possible. In some cases, however, assessments will rely upon the earlier Special Report on
Emission Scenarios (SRES) scenarios (Nakicenovic and Swart, 2000) used in AR3 and AR4. With respect to
the radiative forcing, RCP4.5 is close to SRES B1, RCP6 is close to SRES A1B, and RCP8.5 is somewhat
higher than A2 and close to the SRES A1FI scenario. RCP2.6 is lower than any of the SRES scenarios
(Cubasch et al., 2013; Stocker et al., 2013).

15 16

The RCPs are complemented by the Shared Socio-economic Pathways (SSPs), which allow future scenarios
to be structured according to varying socio-economic challenges to adaptation and mitigation. The SSPs
describe alternative socio-economic futures comprising: sustainable development (SSP1), middle-of-the-road
development (SSP2), regional rivalry (SSP3), inequality (SSP4), and fossil-fuelled development (SSP5)
(Kriegler et al., 2016; Riahi et al., 2017). Socioeconomic drivers, comprising population and education,
economic growth, and urbanisation, are quantified for all SSPs.

23

# 24 1.8.3 Communication of Certainty in Assessment Findings 25

26 This Special Report aims to use a common, calibrated language for the treatment of certainty in the 27 assessment process. This follows practices developed in previous IPCC assessments for evaluating and 28 communicating the degree of certainty in expert judgements (Mastrandrea et al., 2010b). The calibrated 29 language is designed to reflect uncertainties that arise from incomplete knowledge due to a lack of 30 information, or from disagreement about what is known or even knowable. Uncertainty may have many 31 types of sources, from imprecision in the data, to ambiguously defined concepts or terminology, or uncertain 32 projections of human behaviour. The IPCC calibrated language conveys certainty levels that can be based on 33 quantitative expressions of the likelihood of a finding, or qualitative expressions of confidence based on the 34 amount, consistency and robustness of evidence for a finding.

35

36 *Quantitative expressions (likelihood scale)* are used where findings can be attributed with a probabilistic 37 estimate. In the scientific literature, a finding is often said to be significant if it has a likelihood exceeding 38 95% confidence; that is, there is a less than 5% probability of the result occurring by chance. Using 39 calibrated IPCC language, this level of statistical certainty would use the term extremely likely. Language to 40 describe probabilistic likelihoods is provided in Table 1.2a. Findings with a quantified likelihood of less than 41 5% are also considered significant, but represent findings that are *extremely unlikely*. Where a range of 42 estimates is produced, for example in assessing results from a large ensemble of climate model simulations, a 5-95% confidence interval is commonly used to report the range of likely outcomes. 43

44

45 Qualitative expressions (confidence scale) are used to describe the validity of a finding based on the type, 46 amount, quality and consistency of evidence, and the degree of agreement between different lines of 47 evidence. Table 1.2b defines the IPCC calibrated language scale used to describe confidence. Very high and 48 high confidence findings are those that are supported by multiple lines of robust evidence with high 49 agreement. Low or very low confidence describe findings for which there is limited to medium evidence and 50 low to medium agreement among different lines of evidence, and are only presented in this Special Report if 51 they address a major topic of concern.

52

53 In some cases, *deep uncertainty* may exist in the current scientific assessment of the rate, timing and scale of 54 future changes in the ocean and cryosphere in a changing climate. Nevertheless, comprehensive risk 55 assessment that informs adaptation planning would also address such highly uncertain changes that could 56 have catastrophic consequences (Cross-Chapter Box 4).

57

Table 1.2: IPCC uncertainty language for a) likelihood and b) confidence after (Mastrandrea et al., 2010b). In b,

confidence increases towards the top-right corner as suggested by the increasing strength of shading.

#### a. Likelihood

Uncertainty language	Statistical likelihood
Virtually certain	99–100% (>99%)
Extremely likely	95-100% (>95%)
Very likely	90-100% (>90%)
Likely	66–100% (>66%)
More likely than not	50-100% (>50%)
About as likely as not	33-66% (33-66%)
Unlikely	0–33% (<33%)
Very unlikely	0–10% (<10%)
Extremely unlikely	0–5% (<5%)
Exceptionally unlikely	0–1% (<1%)

6 7

1 2

3

4 5

#### **b.** Confidence

High agreement	High agreement	High agreement	
Limited evidence	Medium evidence	Robust evidence	
Medium agreement	Medium agreement	Medium agreement	ent
Limited evidence	Medium evidence	Robust evidence	
Low agreement	Low agreement	Low agreement	Agreeme
Limited evidence	Medium evidence	Robust evidence	

Evidence (type, amount, quality, consistency)

very low	low	medium	high	very high
	0	nfidence s	a a l a	

#### 8 9 10

11

12 13 14

15

#### [INSERT CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 4 HERE]

#### 1.9 **Integrated Storyline of this Special Report**

16 This IPCC Special Report assesses current knowledge on the Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate. Each chapter presents an integrated storyline that brings together knowledge on why the ocean and 17 18 cryosphere are important; how and why they are changing; what, where and for whom this brings risks and 19 opportunities; and what the response options and outcomes of our choices could be.

20 21

The chapters that follow in this Special Report are framed around geographic or climatic aspects where the 22 oceans and/or cryosphere are particularly important for ecosystems and human systems. Chapter 2 assesses High Mountain Areas, where the cryosphere represents a life-giving freshwater resource as well as a source 23 24 of hazards to mountain and downstream populations. Chapter 3 moves to the Polar Regions of the northern 25 and southern high latitudes, which are characterised by vast stores of frozen water in ice sheets, glaciers, ice shelves, sea ice and permafrost, and by the interaction of these cryosphere elements and the polar oceans

26 27 with the ecosystems and people that depend on them. Chapter 4 brings together elements of ocean and

28 cryosphere change relevant to the local, regional and global impacts of Sea Level Rise on Low-Lying

29 Regions, Coasts and Communities. Integrative Cross-Chapter Box 5 is further dedicated to Low-Lying

30 Islands and Coasts and highlights the multitude of ways in which these regions are vulnerable to the impacts 31

of ocean and cryosphere change, along with resilience and adaptation strategies, opportunities and

- 1 governance options specific to these settings. Chapter 5 focuses on the *Changing Ocean*, with a particular
- 2 focus on how climate change impacts on the ocean are altering *Marine Ecosystems* and affecting *Dependent*
- 3 *Communities.* Chapter 6 is dedicated to assessing *Extremes* and *Abrupt Events*, and reflects the potential for
- rapid and possibly irreversible changes as climate change alters Earth's oceans and cryosphere and the
   challenges this brings to *Managing Risk*.

Do Not Cite, Quote or Distribute

1

2 3

4

9

#### [START CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 1 HERE]

#### **Cross-Chapter Box 1: IPCC Conceptual Risk and Resilience Framework**

Authors: Matthias Garschagen (Germany), Susie Crate (USA), Hélène Descombe (Fiji/France), Bruce
Glavovic (New Zealand/South Africa), Sherilee Harper (Canada), Elisabeth Holland (Fiji/USA), Gary
Kofinas (USA), Sean O'Donoghue (South Africa), Ben Orlove (USA), Zita Sebesvari (Germany/Hungary),
Martin Sommerkorn (Norway/Germany)

10 Climate change-related effects on the ocean and cryosphere add stress and shocks to ecosystems and humans, hence, highlighting the importance of resilience as an analytical and normative concept to 11 12 understand and guide the trajectories of social-ecological systems. Resilience is understood here as the 13 capacity of social, economic and environmental systems to cope with a hazardous event, trend or 14 disturbance, responding or reorganizing in ways that maintain the system's essential function, identity and 15 structure (Agard et al., 2014). The literature on resilience offers many perspectives on the concept. It is often 16 defined as a positive attribute of systems and an aspirational goal (Steiner, 2015), which helps to explain the 17 concept's recent popularity in science, policy and practice and its capacity to bridge between disciplines and 18 convene actors (Davoudi, 2012). From this perspective, resilience is beneficial when it maintains the 19 capacity for adaptation, learning and transformation (Walker et al., 2004). Others define it descriptively as a 20 system property that is neither good nor bad (Weichselgartner and Kelman, 2014). Following this definition, a system can also be highly resilient in keeping its unfavoured attributes such as poverty or social exclusion. 21

22 23 There have been critiques of the concept and its applications to social systems, for example, arguing that 24 endeavors for resilience-building often tend to shift responsibility onto the shoulders of vulnerable and 25 resource-poor populations (e.g., Chandler, 2013; Reid, 2013; Rigg and Oven, 2015; Tierney, 2015; Olsson et 26 al., 2017). However, despite these concerns, 'resilience thinking' invites an emphasis on system dynamics, 27 often not captured in conventional risk and vulnerability analyses, such as tipping points, regime shifts, the 28 role of fast and slow variables, feedbacks, cross-scale interactions, system complexity, uncertainty and 29 emergence, surprise, and the potential of human agency in transforming a social-ecological systems and their 30 trajectories. Resilience thinking further urges scientists, risk practitioners and decision makers to accept that 31 climate-change related shocks, crises and risks oftentimes cannot be fully mitigated or avoided despite 32 adaptation action, especially in at the low-lying coast, in high mountains and polar regions. Resilience 33 thinking, therefore, stresses the need to build and maintain systems' capacity to navigate such shocks, crises 34 and risks (Varma et al., 2014; Sud et al., 2015).

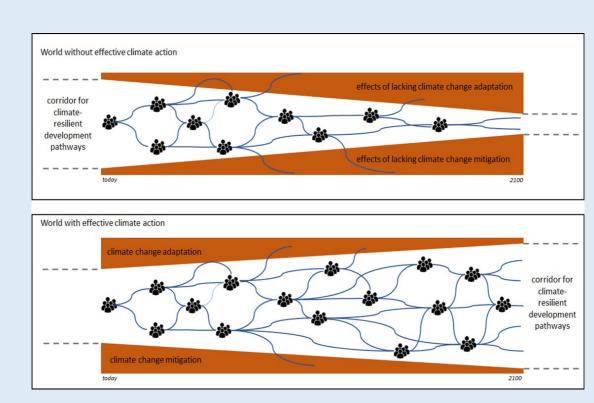
35

36 The term climate resilient development pathways is gaining prominence as a forward-looking perspective for 37 scientific assessments and policy trajectories. A relatively new concept, it describes sustainable development 38 pathways that combine adaptation and mitigation to reduce climate change and its impacts, including an 39 iterative process to ensure effective risk management today and in the future [PLACEHOLDER FOR 40 SECOND ORDER DRAFT: SR1.5]. It builds on the related concept of adaptation pathways which has been 41 used to map critical future decision points, their respective options for policy and action, as well as potential 42 trajectories for each option (Haasnoot et al., 2013; Wise et al., 2014; Fazey et al., 2016) (Cross-Chapter Box 43 1, Figure 1). This approach also provides an opportunity to consider cultural, social, and ecosystem factors 44 that can influence the decision-making process in any multi-stakeholder governance setting and the 45 sustainability of adaptation measures. The concept of climate resilient development pathways stresses the implications of climate action and its timing for development options, corridors and outcomes. As illustrated 46 47 in Cross-Chapter Box 1, Figure 1, the lack of adequate climate change mitigation and adaptation over time 48 will limit the options for resilience-building and the space for sustainable development pathways. This 49 pathways approach has been successfully used at local levels, including with remote and disadvantaged 50 communities, also showcasing the potential to counter maladaptative choices (e.g., Barnett et al., 2014; 51 Butler et al., 2014; Maru et al., 2014). Furthermore, this approach provides a narrative of hope and 52 opportunity that can extend beyond risk reduction and coping (Amundsen et al., 2018). Although climate change impacts on oceans and cryosphere elicit many emotions-including fear, anger, despair and apathy 53 (Cunsolo Willox et al., 2013; Cunsolo and Landman, 2017; Cunsolo and Ellis, 2018)-narratives of hope are 54 55 critical in provoking motivation, creative thinking and behavioural changes in response to climate change (Myers et al., 2012; Prescott and Logan, 2018). For instance, research has demonstrated that eliciting hope 56 57 significantly increases climate policy support and activism (Smith and Leiserowitz, 2014; Feldman and Hart,

# 2016; Feldman and Hart, 2018); as such, hope is considered an asset in climate resilient development pathways.

#### 2 3 4

1



23

**Cross-Chapter Box 1, Figure 1:** The concept of climate resilient development pathways.

Pursuing climate resilient development pathways implies action for climate risk reduction and climate change adaptation. Both spheres are causally linked since climate risk can be reduced through adaptation although residual risks usually remain (Cross-Chapter Box 1, Figure 2). Adaptation, in the context of this report, is a process in which the exposure and vulnerability of human and natural systems is reduced to the hazards emerging from climate change-driven changes in the ocean and cryosphere. It can happen in response to observed or anticipated hazards, yet the precautionary type in many contexts allows for better planning and more effective reduction of risks and mitigation of potential losses (Grothmann and Reusswig, 2006). It focuses particular attention on processes of adjustment that seek opportunities to reduce harm and realise beneficial opportunities, including building capacity to cope with climate impacts. In some cases, risk reduction can also be achieved through direct influence on the hazard (e.g., by reducing urban flooding through flood retention areas), in addition to long-term climate change hazard mitigation through emission reductions (Chapter 4). In ecological systems, especially in managed ecosystems, human intervention can serve to enable ecological adaptation with concomitant human benefits (Chapter 4).

Despite adaptation, residual risks with respect to the effects of climate change-related hazards in the ocean and cryosphere are likely to remain (*high confidence, high agreement*). Their type, level and timing will continue to depend on the inertia in the climate, ocean and cryosphere system, the level of future anthropogenic climate change forcing and the level of effectiveness of adaptation across geographical scales and time. In the policy field, these residual risks have increasingly been linked to the emerging debate on loss and damage (Huq et al., 2013; Warner and van der Geest, 2013).

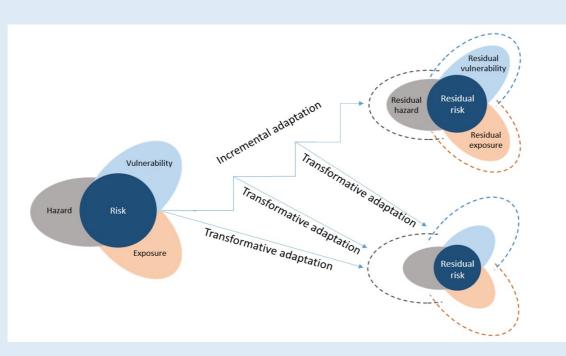
Much of the literature published since AR5 has in this context emphasized the need for societal
 transformations in relation to climate change, not only for enabling climate change mitigation (most notably

- to decarbonize the economy) but also for adaptation (e.g., Pelling et al., 2015; Few et al., 2017).
- 34 Transformative adaptation is therein understood to imply fundamental changes in the attributes and
- 35 configurations of a system or process (O'Brien, 2012; Pelling et al., 2015), e.g., a legal system or cultural
- 36 convention for coastal development planning and risk reduction (Solecki et al., 2017). It becomes necessary
   37 when incremental adaptation through limited gradual adjustments and the retching-up of existing adaptation

1 practices cannot reduce risks and impacts to an acceptable level. Transformative adaptation therefore 2 commonly involves fundamental modifications of policies, policy-making processes and cultural values (Pelling et al., 2015; Solecki et al., 2017). Examples related to changes in the ocean and cryosphere include, 3 4 shifting from protection paradigm to living with (salt)water as a response to (coastal) flooding (Renaud et al., 5 2015) or fundamental risk management changes in coastal megacities, including retreat (Solecki et al., 2017). 6 Transdisciplinary research, in collaboration of actors from science, policy, practice, civil society and the 7 public, has been instrumental in examining how positive transformation can be fostered in different 8 governance contexts (Padmanabhan, 2017) (Cross-Chapter Box 2). However, this field of research is still 9 young and many questions still remain unresolved, particularly when viewing at the persisting gap between 10 an increasing body of knowledge on climate change and its (potential) impacts and the inertia in action 11 towards transformation.

12

13



Cross-Chapter Box 1, Figure 2: Linkages between risk reduction, adaptation, transformation and residual risk.

#### References

- Agard, J. et al., 2014: Annex II: glossary. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part B: Regional Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Barros, V. R., C. B. Field, D. J. Dokken, M. D. Mastrandrea, K. J. Mach, T. E. Bilir, M. Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1757-1776.
- Amundsen, H. et al., 2018: Local governments as drivers for societal transformation: towards the 1.5° C ambition. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, **31**, 23-29.
- Barnett, J. et al., 2014: A local coastal adaptation pathway. Nature Climate Change, 4 (12), 1103.
- Butler, J. et al., 2014: Framing the application of adaptation pathways for rural livelihoods and global change in eastern Indonesian islands. *Global Environmental Change*, **28**, 368-382.
- Chandler, D., 2013: Resilience and the autotelic subject: Toward a critique of the societalization of security. *International Political Sociology*, **7** (2), 210-226.
- Cunsolo, A. and N. R. Ellis, 2018: Ecological grief as a mental health response to climate change-related loss. *Nature Climate Change*, **8** (4), 275.
- Cunsolo, A. and K. Landman, 2017: *Mourning Nature: Hope at the Heart of Ecological Loss and Grief*. McGill-Queen's Press-MQUP, Montreal-Kingston.
- Cunsolo Willox, A. et al., 2013: The land enriches the soul: On climatic and environmental change, affect, and
   emotional health and well-being in Rigolet, Nunatsiavut, Canada. *Emotion, Space and Society*, 6, 14-24.
- Davoudi, S., 2012: Resilience: A bridging concept or a dead end? Planning Theory and Practice, 13 (2), 299-307.
- Fazey, I. et al., 2016: Past and future adaptation pathways. Climate and development, 8 (1), 26-44.

	Feldman, L. and P. Hart, 2018: Is There Any Hope? How Climate Change News Imagery and Text Influence Audience
2	Emotions and Support for Climate Mitigation Policies. Risk Analysis, 38 (3), 585-602.
3	Feldman, L. and P. S. Hart, 2016: Using political efficacy messages to increase climate activism: The mediating role of
4	emotions. Science Communication, <b>38</b> (1), 99-127.
5	Few, R. et al., 2017: Transformation, adaptation and development: relating concepts to practice. Palgrave
6	Communications, 3, doi:10.1057/palcomms.2017.92.
7	Grothmann, T. and F. Reusswig, 2006: People at risk of flooding: why some residents take precautionary action while
8	others do not. Natural hazards, <b>38</b> (1-2), 101-120.
9	Haasnoot, M., J. H. Kwakkel, W. E. Walker and J. ter Maat, 2013: Dynamic adaptive policy pathways: A method for
10	crafting robust decisions for a deeply uncertain world. Global Environmental Change, 23 (2), 485-498,
11	doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2012.12.006.
12	Huq, S., E. Roberts and A. Fenton, 2013: Loss and Damage. Nature Climate Change, 3, 947-949.
13	Maru, Y. T. et al., 2014: A linked vulnerability and resilience framework for adaptation pathways in remote
14	disadvantaged communities. Global Environmental Change, 28, 337-350.
15	Myers, T. A., M. C. Nisbet, E. W. Maibach and A. A. Leiserowitz, 2012: A public health frame arouses hopeful
16	emotions about climate change. Climatic Change, 113 (3-4), 1105-1112.
17	O'Brien, K., 2012: Global environmental change II: from adaptation to deliberate transformation. Progress in Human
18	<i>Geography</i> , <b>36</b> (5), 667-676.
19	Olsson, L. et al., 2017: Why resilience is unappealing to social science: Theoretical and empirical investigations of the
20	scientific use of resilience. In: The Routledge Handbook of International Resilience [Chandler, D. and J. Coaffe
21	(eds.)]. Routledge.
22	Padmanabhan, M., 2017: Transdisciplinary Research and Sustainability: Collaboration, Innovation and
23	Transformation. Routledge.
24	Pelling, M., K. O'Brien and D. Matyas, 2015: Adaptation and transformation. Climatic Change, 133, 113-127,
25	doi:10.1007/s10584-014-1303-0.
26	Prescott, S. L. and A. C. Logan, 2018: Larger Than Life: Injecting Hope into the Planetary Health Paradigm.
27	<i>Challenges</i> , <b>9</b> (1), 13.
28	Reid, J., 2013: Interrogating the neoliberal biopolitics of the sustainable development-resilience nexus. International
29	Political Sociology, 7 (4), 353-367.
30	Renaud, F. G. et al., 2015: Resilience and shifts in agro-ecosystems facing increasing sea level rise and salinity
31	intrusion in Ben Tre Province, Mekong Delta. Climatic Change, 133 (1), 69-84.
32	Rigg, J. and K. Oven, 2015: Building liberal resilience? A critical review from developing rural Asia. Global
33	Environmental Change, 32, 175-186, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2015.03.007.
34	Smith, N. and A. Leiserowitz, 2014: The role of emotion in global warming policy support and opposition. Risk
35	Analysis, <b>34</b> (5), 937-948.
36	Solecki, W., M. Pelling and M. Garschagen, 2017: Transitions between risk management regimes in cities. <i>Ecology and</i>
37	Society, <b>22</b> (2), 38, doi:10.5751/ES-09102-220238.
38	Steiner, C. E., 2015: A sea of warriors: Performing an identity of resilience and empowerment in the face of climate
39	change in the Pacific. the contemporary pacific, 27 (1), 147-180.
40	Sud, R., A. Mishra, N. Varma and S. Bhadwal, 2015: Adaptation policy and practice in densely populated glacier-fed
41	river basins of South Asia: a systematic review. Regional Environmental Change, 15 (5), 825-836,
42	doi:10.1007/s10113-014-0711-z.
43	Tierney, K., 2015: Resilience and the neoliberal project: Discourses, critiques, practices—and Katrina. American
44	<i>Behavioral Scientist</i> , <b>59</b> (10), 1327-1342.
45	Varma, N. et al., 2014: Climate change, disasters and development: testing the waters for adaptive governance in India.
46	Vision: The Journal of Business Perspective, 18 (4), 327-338, doi:10.1177/0972262914551664.
47	Walker, B., C. S. Holling, S. Carpenter and A. Kinzig, 2004: Resilience, adaptability and transformability in social-
48	ecological systems. Ecology and Society, 9 (2).
49	Warner, K. and K. van der Geest, 2013: Loss and damage from climate change: local-level evidence from nine
50	vulnerable countries. International Journal of Global Warming, 5 (4), 367-386.
51	Weichselgartner, J. and I. Kelman, 2014: Geographies of resilience: challenges and opportunities of a descriptive
52	concept. Progress in Human Geography, <b>39</b> (3), 249-267, doi:10.1177/0309132513518834.
53	Wise, R. M. et al., 2014: Reconceptualising adaptation to climate change as part of pathways of change and response.
54	Global Environmental Change, 28, 325-336, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2013.12.002.
55	
56	[END CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 1 HERE]
57	

14

#### [START CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 2 HERE]

### Cross-Chapter Box 2: Governance of the Ocean, Coasts and the Cryosphere under Climate Change

Authors: Anjal Prakash (Nepal/India), Sandra Cassotta (Denmark/Italy), Bruce Glavovic (New Zealand/South Africa), Jochen Hinkel (Germany), Saiful Karim (Australia), Ben Orlove (USA), Beate Ratter (Germany), Jake Rice (Canada), Evelia Rivera-Arriaga (Mexico), Catherine Sutherland (South Africa)

9 This cross chapter box defines environmental governance concepts and illustrates governance challenges and
10 emerging solutions for the ocean, coasts and the cryosphere under a changing climate, drawing upon three
11 diverse case studies of - the international law of the sea; mountain governance in Gilgit-Baltistan, Pakistan;
12 and coastal governance in Cape Town, South Africa. The box concludes by exploring ways of moving
13 forward to a more resilient and sustainable future for the ocean, coasts and the cryosphere.

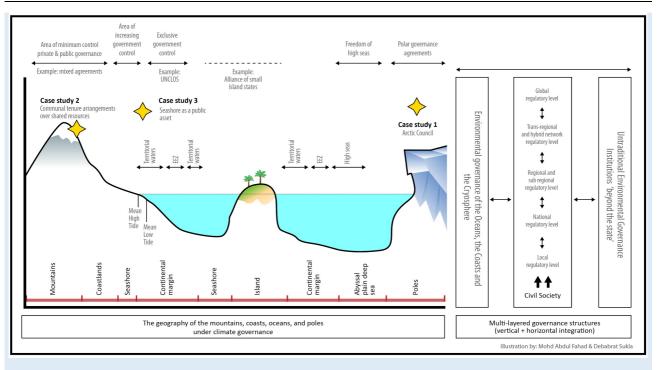
#### 15 Environmental Governance under a Changing Climate

16 Governance is a broad concept used in a variety of research fields with different meanings. In SROCC, environmental governance is used to refer to the efforts of establishing, applying and modifying governance 17 18 structures and institutions that help in regulatory processes, mitigate conflicts and realizing mutual gains 19 associated with environmental resources, sinks and risks (Williamson, 2000; Paavola, 2007; Lockwood et al., 20 2010). Governance may be an exclusive act of governments (e.g., a government passing formal regulation or facilitating actors to respond more effectively to climate change), or a collaborative effort amongst local 21 22 actors governing themselves through customary law, or a multi-level effort involving actors from 23 governments, the private sector and the civil society (Paavola, 2007). Institutions are formal and informal 24 social 'rules' that influence and partially shape individual behaviour and social interactions (North, 1990; 25 Ostrom, 2005; Hodgson, 2006). Formal institutions include constitutions, laws, policies, contracts, etc. and 26 informal ones include customs, taboos and social norms. Already existing and newly emerging governance 27 structures and institutions, shape roles and responsibilities of actors in the face of climate change. They 28 inform how decisions are made and who can exercise power within governance processes (Graham et al., 29 2003).

30

31 In the face of changing climate, two specific challenges arise for the governance of the Coast, the Ocean and 32 the Cryosphere. First, climate change has introduced transboundary and global conflicts between users of 33 atmospheric sinks and those affected by climate change impacts. Addressing this challenge requires 34 cooperation and institutions across national borders, which are more difficult to establish than within national 35 borders, because in the former case there is no sovereign, state-like entity which could foster, monitor and enforce the implementation of solutions (Kaul et al., 1999; Barrett, 2005; Walker et al., 2009). Second, 36 37 climate impacts progressively alter existing, or introduce new environmental and social challenges, changing 38 relationships between actors, which in turn requires continuous efforts to adapt governance structures and 39 institutions (Bisaro and Hinkel, 2016; Roggero et al., 2018). These challenges and emerging solutions are 40 illustrated in the following three case studies. Cross-Chapter Box 2, Figure 1 shows the complexities of 41 governance challenges in this context. 42

4 5



Cross-Chapter Box 2, Figure 1: The complexity of governance of the ocean, coasts and the cryosphere.

6 *Case Study 1 — Multi-level Regulatory Interactions and Informal Actors for the Ocean and Cryosphere: Sea* 7 level rise (SLR) and ice-melting change the low-water line of coastal states, hence reducing their maritime territory and resources, as well as their coastal rights, or even leading to complete loss of them 8 9 [PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT: reference needed for International Law Association, 10 2012]. These challenges have not been addressed by major legal frameworks for oceans, such as the United 11 Nation Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) (Rayfuse and Scott, 2012; Andreone, 2017; De Lucia, 12 2017; Grip, 2017). A challenge reducing the effectiveness of existing governance structures, is the lack of 13 precision in the formulation of the 'law of the sea' provisions, enforcement, compliance, monitoring and 14 dispute settlement mechanisms (Vidas, 2000; Louka, 2006; Karim, 2009; Karim, 2015; De Lucia, 2017). 15 There is *medium agreement* that these challenges are in the process of being addressed by shifting from 16 traditional international law to multi-level and informal governance structures involving not only states, but 17 also informal civil society actors (including indigenous people) (Vidas, 2000; Cassotta, 2012; Young, 2012; 18 Shadian, 2014; Young, 2016; Andreone, 2017). Evidence of this shift taking place is found in the Arctic 19 Council (AC), a hybrid governance structure blending new forms of formal and informal multilevel regional 20 cooperation for climate mitigation and adaptation in the Arctic, employing mainly soft law mechanisms that 21 draw upon best available practices and standards (Cassotta and Mazza, 2015; Pincus and Ali, 2015). The AC 22 is too small to deal with global and transnational impacts of climate change (Young, 2016) but has amplified 23 the voice of Arctic people affected by the impacts of climate change i.e., by producing the Arctic Climate 24 Impact Assessment and disseminating its findings (Cassotta et al., 2016; Koivurova, 2016). 25

26 Case Study 2 — Mountain Governance in Gilgit-Baltistan, Pakistan: Gilgit-Baltistan is an arid 27 administrative territory in a mountainous region of northern Pakistan. Streams fed by snow and glacier 28 meltwater supply irrigation water for rural livelihoods (Nüsser and Schmidt, 2017). The labour-intensive work of constructing and maintaining gravity-fed irrigation canals has largely been carried out by traditional 29 30 community associations known as *jirga*. As glaciers retreat with climate change, water sources located at the 31 edge of glacier, have dried up, reducing the availability of irrigation water. To cope with water scarcity, 32 villagers constructed new channels from streams, located at some distance across rugged terrain to irrigate 33 croplands, pastures and woodlots (Parveen et al., 2015). To carry out this substantial task, a new kind of 34 cross-scale governance structure emerged. Villages received financial, logistical and organizational support 35 from an international donor, the Aga Khan Development Network (AKDN). This network was established to 36 alleviate poverty, and has developed deep connections with the communities, drawing on local residents for 37 staff (Walter, 2014). This structure benefited the communities by giving them resources, training and 38 networks. It benefited the donor as well, since it was seeking to broaden its base of communities and

FIRST ORDER DRAFT

Chapter 1

1 projects. Nevertheless, the coalition faces three current and potential threats. Firstly, some newly built canals 2 have been damaged by landslides which may be increasing due to incessant rains due to changing climate. Secondly, the local streams flow into the Indus River, which is governed by the Indus Water Treaty (1960) 3 4 between India and Pakistan. A breakdown of this relatively stable agreement, possibly stimulated by 5 decreasing water supplies caused by glacier retreat across South Asia, could have cascading impacts on water management throughout the entire Indus watershed, including in Gilgit-Baltistan (Uprety and Salman, 6 7 2011). Further, the expansion of Pakistan's hydropower may lead to inundation and displacement of the 8 villages (Shaikh et al., 2015).

9 10 Case Study 3 — Coastal Governance in the City of Cape Town, South Africa: Rising sea level and coastal flooding form the focus of the City of Cape Town's coastal climate adaptation efforts. The Milnerton 11 coastline experiences significant coastal erosion due to climate change. The High Water Mark is moving 12 13 landwards, intersecting with private property boundaries and producing a governance dilemma. The dune 14 cordon will be lost if no remedial action is taken. Private property and municipal infrastructure will be 15 flooded and damaged in storm conditions (Brundrit, 2016). The city risks losing a racially and socioeconomically diverse, transformative public space, the Milnerton Beach (Sowman et al., 2016). Private 16 property owners have employed a mixture of informal and illegal hard and soft measures to protect their 17 18 assets. These ad hoc interventions are cumulatively creating additional erosion impacts on the coastline. 19 Legally the City of Cape Town is not responsible for remediating private land as a result of coastal erosion, 20 but its officials feel compelled to take action for the common good (Smith et al., 2016; Whittal, 2016). City officials, through their progressive approach to climate adaptation, are pioneering a participatory approach 21 22 for addressing the impacts of climate change in Milnerton. This represents a shift away from a legalistic, 23 hierarchical, state-centric, technical and compliance approach to coastal management (Cartwright et al., 24 2012; Colenbrander et al., 2015). Multiple stakeholders are being included in a participatory process, which 25 is mindful of international frameworks on climate change and responsive to national and provincial 26 legislation and policy, so as to open up ongoing dialogue and co-construct knowledge to jointly find workable solutions to reduce the 'transfer of risk'. A major challenge will be navigating the politics which 27 28 will be triggered by this consultative process 29

#### 30 Ways Forward

The three cases illustrate that governance solutions are emerging in response to new challenges arising in the face of climate change. Specifically, the cases show the emergence of innovative participatory (i.e., South Africa) and network governance structures (i.e., the Arctic Council and the coalition between Aga Khan Development Network and the community of Gilgit-Baltistan). They all reflect the formation of informal and flexible networks and hybrid governance structures amongst state, private and civil society actors, which are recognized as promising solutions specifically for environmental governance challenges (Newig and Fritsch, 2009).

38

39 Despite these new approaches, a range of challenges remain within the cases and beyond, and it is unclear 40 how governance structures and institutions will develop as climate change progressively introduces more 41 severe environmental conflicts. To address such deeply uncertain future changes, the environmental 42 governance literature has proposed governance designs such as adaptive governance (Folke et al., 2005) and transformative governance (Chaffin et al., 2016). These designs combine a range of principles that have 43 44 either been empirically observed to be effective in specific cases (e.g., multi-level governance) or derived from ethical considerations. The latter include good governance (Reed et al., 2010; Zurba et al., 2012) and 45 deliberative governance (Dryzek, 2012; Glavovic, 2016), postulating that governance processes should be 46 47 inclusive, fair, deliberative, support learning and be respectful of ethical pluralism. Comparison across case studies have, however, found limited generalizable evidence on the environmental performance of these 48 49 design principles. In the governance literature there is strong agreement that solutions are generally context 50 specific. More empirical research is needed to determine which of these principles have broader 51 transformative value for effective climate change governance (Ostrom, 2007; Young et al., 2008; Newig and 52 Fritsch, 2009). 53

#### References

54

 Andreone, G., 2017: The Future of the Law of the Sea: Bridging Gaps Between National, Individual and Common Interests. Springer.

1 2	Barrett, S., 2005: The theory of international environmental agreements. <i>Handbook of environmental economics</i> , <b>3</b> , 1457-1516.
3	Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>6</b>
4 5	(4), 354. Brundrit, G., 2016: Milnerton Coast Legal Review: Specialist Position Paper on Sea Level Rise, Prepared for ERMD,
6	City of Cape Town. ERMD, Cape Town.
7 8	Cartwright, A., S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward, 2012: <i>Climate change at the city scale: Impacts, mitigation and adaptation in Cape Town</i> . Routledge.
	Cassotta, S., 2012: Environmental Damage and Liability Problems in a Multilevel Context: The Case of the
10	Environmental Liability Directive. Wolters Kluwer.
11 12	Cassotta, S., K. Hossain, J. Ren and M. E. Goodsite, 2015: Climate Change and China as a Global Emerging Regulatory Sea Power in the Arctic Ocean: Is China a Threat for Arctic Ocean Security. <i>Beijing L. Rev.</i> , <b>6</b> , 199.
	Cassotta, S., K. Hossain, J. Ren and M. E. Goodsite, 2016: Climate Change and Human Security in a Regulatory
14 15	Multilevel and Multidisciplinary Dimension: The Case of the Arctic Environmental Ocean. In: Climate Change Adaptation, Resilience and Hazards. Springer, 71-91.
	Cassotta, S. and M. Mazza, 2015: Balancing de jure and de facto Arctic environmental law applied to the oil and gas
17	industry: linking indigenous rights, social impact assessment and business in Greenland. <i>The Yearbook of Polar</i>
18 19	<i>Law Online</i> , <b>6</b> (1), 63-119. Chaffin, B. C. et al., 2016: Transformative environmental governance. <i>Annual Review of Environment and Resources</i> ,
20	<b>41</b> , 399-423.
	Colenbrander, D., A. Cartwright and A. Taylor, 2015: Drawing a line in the sand: managing coastal risks in the City of
22 23	Cape Town. <i>South African Geographical Journal</i> , <b>97</b> (1), 1-17. De Lucia, V., 2017: The Arctic environment and the BBNJ negotiations. Special rules for special circumstances?
24	Marine Policy, 86, 234-240.
	Dryzek, J. S., 2012: Foundations and frontiers of deliberative governance. Economic Literature, Oxford University
26 27	Press. Folke, C., T. Hahn, P. Olsson and J. Norberg, 2005: Adaptive governance of social-ecological systems. <i>Annu. Rev.</i>
28	Environ. Resour., 30, 441-473.
29	Glavovic, B. C., 2016: Towards deliberative coastal governance: insights from South Africa and the Mississippi Delta.
30	Regional Environmental Change, 16 (2), 353-365.
31 32	Graham, J., T. W. Plumptre and B. Amos, 2003: <i>Principles for good governance in the 21st century</i> . Institute on governance Ottawa.
	Grip, K., 2017: International marine environmental governance: A review. <i>Ambio</i> , <b>46</b> (4), 413-427.
34	Hodgson, G. M., 2006: What are institutions? Journal of Economic issues, XL (1), 1-25.
	Karim, M. S., 2009: Implementation of the MARPOL convention in developing countries. <i>Nordic Journal of</i>
36 37	International Law, <b>79</b> (2), 303-337. Karim, M. S., 2015: Prevention of pollution of the marine environment from vessels: the potential and limits of the
38	International Maritime Organisation. Springer.
39	Kaul, I., I. Grungberg and M. A. Stern, 1999: Global public goods. Global public goods, 450.
	Koivurova, T., 2016: Arctic Resources: Exploitation of Natural Resources in the Arctic from the perspective of
41 42	International Law. In: Research Handbook on International Law and Natural Resources [Morgera, E. and K. Kulovesi (eds.)]. Edward Elgar Publishing.
43	Lockwood, M. et al., 2010: Governance principles for natural resource management. Society and natural resources, 23
44	(10), 986-1001.
45 46	Louka, E., 2006: International environmental law: fairness, effectiveness, and world order. Cambridge University Press.
	Newig, J. and O. Fritsch, 2009: Environmental governance: participatory, multi-level–and effective? <i>Environmental</i>
48	<i>policy and governance</i> , <b>19</b> (3), 197-214.
	North, D. C., 1990: A transaction cost theory of politics. <i>Journal of theoretical politics</i> , <b>2</b> (4), 355-367.
50 51	Nüsser, M. and S. Schmidt, 2017: Nanga Parbat revisited: Evolution and dynamics of sociohydrological interactions in the Northwestern Himalaya. <i>Annals of the American Association of Geographers</i> , <b>107</b> (2), 403-415.
	Ostrom, E., 2005: Understanding institutional diversity. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.
	Ostrom, E., 2007: A diagnostic approach for going beyond panaceas. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences,
54 55	<b>104</b> (39), 15181-15187. Paavola, J., 2007: Institutions and environmental governance: a reconceptualization. <i>Ecological Economics</i> , <b>63</b> (1), 93-
56	103.
57	Parveen, S., M. Winiger, S. Schmidt and M. Nüsser, 2015: Irrigation in Upper Hunza: evolution of socio-hydrological
58	interactions in the Karakoram, northern Pakistan. <i>Erdkunde</i> , 69-85.
59 60	Pincus, R. and S. H. Ali, 2015: <i>Diplomacy on Ice – Energy and the Environment in the Arctic and Antarctic</i> . Yale University Press.
	Rayfuse, R. G. and S. V. Scott, 2012: International Law in the Era of Climate Change. Edward Elgar Publishing.
	Reed, M. et al., 2010: What is social learning? <i>Ecology and Society</i> , <b>15</b> (4).

Do Not Cite, Quote or Distribute

Total pages: 72

ne special issue on adapting institution	na ta alimata ahanga Jauwal of
te special issue on adapting institution	ins to chinate change. Journal of
• , •1• 11•,	De dela
e ,	ernative energy development in Pakista
mmers, 2016: Milnerton Coast Legal	l Review: Legal Issues Relevant to the
	tion of the Milnerton Coast that forms Town.
	- ·····
	of transboundary waters in South Asia.
ine Environment. Eaw and I oney for	1 outlion 1 revention. Californage
ale failures and missing institutions	Science 325 (5946) 1345-1346
istuit. I creeptions of the recent instor	ry and the fole of community derivism.
h-Water Mark Determination Prena	ured for FRMD City of Cape Town
n-water mark Determination, 1 repu	rea for Ellind, eng of cape fown.
anal economics: taking stock looking	a shead Journal of aconomic literatur
onal economies: taking stock, looking	
aty is not the solution what is the alt	ernative? Polar Record 47 (4) 327-33
e of Areae pointies. Implications for f	international cooperation. The Total
environmental change: principal find	dings applications and research
	ungs, applications, and research
	through partnerships in Aboriginal
	unough partnersnips in Aboriginar
<i>nunugement</i> , <b>4</b> <i>J</i> (0), 1150-1142.	
<b>B</b> E1	
(L)	

1-41

[START CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 3 HERE].

3 Cross-Chapter Box 3: Indigenous and Local Knowledge

Authors: Susie Crate (USA), William Cheung (Canada), Sherilee Harper (Canada), Hélène Jacot Des
 Combes (Fiji/France), Ben Orlove (USA), Anjal Prakash (Nepal/India), Martin Sommerkorn
 (Norway/Germany)

# 89 *Introduction*

10 Indigenous and local knowledge (ILK) is a critical component of understanding the ocean and cryosphere and of assessing and responding to impacts of climate change on these systems. ILK is recognized by a 11 number of international organizations, including the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), 12 13 United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO), Intergovernmental science-policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem 14 15 Services (IPBES) and the World Bank. Though discussed in AR4 and AR5, among other global assessments, ILK remains incompletely examined and incorporated (Ford et al., 2016a; Obermeister, 2017). The SROCC 16 Section 1.7 discusses ILK and compares it to scientific knowledge in Table 1.1 and Chapters 2 to 6 17 18 demonstrate the relevance of ILK in case contexts.

19

20 Scientific recognition of ILK developed simultaneously with early exploration and colonialism (Achan et al., 2011), but the need to engage ILK in environmental and climate management is relatively recent. For 21 22 example, Alaskan Inuit, who rely on bowhead whales for subsistence, formed the Alaska Eskimo Whaling 23 Commission in response to a scientific report that erroneously estimated the bowhead whale population in decline. This commission facilitated a recount using the visual, sonic and aerial observations of Indigenous 24 25 knowledge, delivering an accurate population estimate indicating a stable population (Huntington, 2000: 26 1272). Additionally, in some cases, ILK holders integrate systems. Mi'kmaw Elders' concept of Two Eved Seeing, is 'learning to see from one eve with the strengths of Indigenous knowledges, and from the other eve 27 28 with the strengths of Western [scientific] knowledge, and using both these eyes together for the benefit of 29 all' (Bartlett et al., 2012). This allows 'a weaving back and forth' between diverse ways of knowing that 30 preserves the distinctiveness of each, while allowing for fuller understandings and actions (Bartlett et al., 31 2012).

## 32

37

43

#### 33 Observations, Responses, and Governance

Observations, responses and governance are ILK's three important contributions to the understanding of
 climate change in the ocean and cryosphere, and to the planning, implementation, evaluation and
 modification of activities to respond and adapt to climate change risks and impacts.

38 Observations: ILK observations of ocean and cryosphere systems include glacier extents, sea ice, permafrost 39 dynamics, coastal processes, etc. (Section 1.2), and how these processes interact with social factors and other 40 drivers of change (West and Hovelsrud, 2010; Cruikshank, 2012). While Indigenous peoples and local 41 populations have observed climate changes continuously, researchers are increasingly documenting ILK 42 observations in the last decades (Crate et al., 2008; Marino, 2015) (Sections 2.3.1.1, 2.4.1.1).

44 Responses: ILK informs responses in many settings, such as changing irrigation techniques, foraging at 45 altered seasonal times, developing alternative modes of transport (Section 2.4.1.4.1), resting largely on ILK, (Yager, 2015; Dangi et al., 2017), and sometimes integrated with scientific knowledge (Nüsser and Schmidt, 46 47 2017). This knowledge system integration depends upon the continued development, accumulation and transmission of local and/or indigenous knowledge (Pearce et al., 2015) on one hand and the availability of 48 scientific knowledge, brought into a people's specific ecological and cultural context (Crate and Fedorov, 49 50 2013) on the other. For example, using place-based [local] knowledge for successful adaptation in coastal 51 communities (O'Neill and Graham, 2016), ILK facilitates the incorporation of local priorities into adaptation 52 initiatives (Section 2.4.7).

53

*Governance*: ILK supports the incorporation of Indigenous and local institutions, which have developed and
 maintained ILK, into decision-making and policy-making about climate issues (Karlsson and Hovelsrud,
 2015). Examples include the involvement of Indigenous communities in planning for disaster risk reduction
 in response to cryosphere hazards (Carey et al., 2015). As researchers using indigenous (decolonized)

methods have shown, collaborative engagement of communities and stakeholders supports the inclusion of
multiple knowledge systems towards solutions (Smith, 1999; Chilisa, 2011; Sections 2.4.1.3.1, 2.4.3.3,
5.4.2).

#### 5 ILK Trajectories in a Changing Climate

A broad sweep of the literature shows how a variety of forces, often historically-grounded in colonial 6 7 regimes, many of which continue today (Simpson, 2004; Alfred and Corntassel, 2005), affect the use and 8 continued perpetuation of ILK, both within management frameworks and in the social context of 9 communities (Spoon, 2011). Although many research efforts find ILK use flourishing (Thornton and Scheer, 10 2012), there also exist contexts where it is in decline. In Nepal's glacial-fed Kailash Sacred Landscape researchers documented 56 types of LK practices on decline due to the influx of knowledge from outside the 11 area, a decrease of plant resource availability and agricultural intensification (Atreya et al., 2018). In Aymara 12 13 communities in two highland districts in Bolivia, a team including an Aymara researcher, found reductions in ILK compared to previous generations, particularly in households with higher levels of education. 14 15 outmigration and adoption of mechanized agriculture (Gilles et al., 2013). The case of yak herding in the high-altitude Himalayas shows ILK in decline due to youth out migration from rural areas (Ning et al., 16 17 2016).

18

4

19 Other cases show ILK as increasingly vital and dynamic. In a high mountain glacial area in Yunnan, China, instead of adopting Genetically Modified Organisms, Yi farmers continue to raise tartary buckwheat 20 (Fagopyrum tataricum) because of its adaptability to high mountain conditions, its use as a cover crop and 21 22 its good performance in poor years. In addition to historical use for consumption and rituals, contemporary 23 Yi also market it, particularly as a health food (Saunders Bulan et al., 2017). In a central Andean region of 24 Peru, which has undergone an increase in commercial production in agriculture, pastoralism and forestry, a 25 team of scientists and members of Indigenous local Non-Governmental Organization (NGO), compared a 26 variety of types of land use, including intensive cultivation and indigenous agropastoral systems of crop 27 rotation; the latter showed higher levels of soil fertility and biodiversity of soil macrofauna, even controlling 28 for elevation (De Valença et al., 2017).

28 29

30

31

#### Three Examples Linking Across the Chapters

32 Indigenous Knowledge and Coastal Management in the Pacific: Pacific communities depend on coastal marine resources for essential protein (Pratchett et al., 2011). Historically, local management systems, 33 34 tenured by a community, clan or family, determined access to and spatial and temporal closure of fishing 35 grounds to respect the death of prominent community members, the protection of sacred sites and the 36 preparation of customary feasts. Today, a hybrid system, Locally Managed Marine Protected Areas (LMMAs) proliferate in the Pacific, integrating customary or local governance with interventions of co-37 38 management partners, generally NGOs or government agencies (Aswani and Ruddle, 2013; Jupiter et al., 39 2014). LMMAs' main objectives are to: increase long-term sustainability of fisheries and efficiency of short 40 time harvest; maintain/restore biodiversity and ecosystem functions, including breeding populations; enhance 41 livelihoods and, adaptation to climate change; reinforce customary rights; assert access rights; and empower 42 communities (Jupiter et al., 2014). Despite the multiplicity of drivers of change and the consequent difficulty to precisely assess LMMAs' impact (Rohe et al., 2017), LMMAs are used in other world areas (Rocliffe et 43 44 al., 2014) because such co-management systems protect vegetation and fisheries through conservation 45 habitats, eliminate overfishing and overall reduce the risk of climate change impacts on marine biodiversity and ecosystem services (Section 5.4). 46

47

Indigenous Knowledge and the North Water Polynya: Pikialasorsuaq (North Water Polynya), in Baffin Bay between Greenland and Canada, is one of the world's largest polynyas and one of the most biologically productive regions in the Arctic (Barber et al., 2001). Adjacent Inuit communities depend on the polynya's biological productivity for their subsistence economy (Hastrup et al., 2018), relying on Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit, meaning 'that which has long been known by Inuit', a knowledge system that informs daily and seasonal activities, embracing past, present and future understandings, experience and values of Inuit society (ICC, 2017). In recent years, the sea-ice bridge north of the Pikialasorsuaq has not formed as

- 55 reliably as in the past due to climate change, resulting in a polynya that is geographically and seasonally less 56 defined (Ryan and Münchery, 2017). In response, the Inuit Circumpelar Council initiated the Inuit led
- defined (Ryan and Münchow, 2017). In response, the Inuit Circumpolar Council initiated the Inuit-led
   Pikialasorsuag Commission to consult adjacent communities to capture and incorporate Indigenous

FIRST ORDER DRAFT

Chapter 1

1 knowledge for safeguarding, monitoring and managing the Pikialasorsuaq. These consultations documented 2 the Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit related to the intimate and interdependent relationship people have with the polynya and included discussion of how climate change was affecting food security, economic development 3 4 and governance. This resulted in the Pikialasorsuaq Commission's recommendations for an Inuit-led 5 management authority to oversee monitoring and research to: (1) promote the conservation of the polynya's living resources and related well-being of the communities; (2) identify an Indigenous Protected Area, 6 7 inclusive of the polynya and adjacent dependent communities; and (3) establish a free travel zone for Inuit 8 across the Pikialasorsuag region (ICC, 2017).

9 10 Local Knowledge to Manage Flooding in the Himalayas: The glacier fed Gandaki river basin, a transboundary basin in the central Himalayan region of China, Nepal and India, is home to nearly 40 million 11 12 people. Climate change is increasing glacial and water-induced disasters (Shrestha and Aryal, 2011; Siderius et al., 2013; Lutz et al., 2014). Local communities across this region are observing and adapting to climate 13 14 change and these disasters in variety of ways (Vedwan and Rhoades, 2001; Manandhar and Rasul, 2009; 15 Orsatti, 2010; Nadeem et al., 2012). Rains upstream of Gandaki flood in downstream areas of Bihar, India, 16 and local communities' knowledge of forecasting floods, which has evolved over time through the 17 complexities of caste, class, gender and ecological flux, is critical to flood forecasting and disaster risk 18 reduction. Local communities use sophisticated knowledge indicators including phenomenological, 19 ecological, riverine meteorological, official informational and/ or some combination of them (Acharya and 20 Poddar, 2016). The phenomenological indicator Halla (noise) occurs as water from the river starts to rise and approach the nearest house, signaling residents to shout- 'get your things, the flood is coming.'' The 21 22 ecological indicator of large numbers of red ants emerging with eggs in their mouths warns that flood water 23 is rising. Local communities often match these indicators with meteorological and official information. If 24 river water changes color and has more silt and debris, people sense incessant rainfall and triangulate it with 25 official and/or social network information. These examples show how local knowledge systems compliment 26 and bolster scientific information and how the integration of knowledge systems strengthens response and 27 adaptation (Acharya and Poddar, 2016).

#### References

28 29 30

31 32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

- Achan, J., et al., 2011: Quinine, an old anti-malarial drug in a modern world: role in the treatment of malaria. *Malaria journal*, **10** (1), 144.
- Acharya, A. and P. Poddar, 2016: The river itself warns us: Local knowledge of flood forecasting in the Gandaki River Basin, West Champaran, India. HI-AWARE Working Paper #5, ICIMOD, Kathmandu [Avialable at: http://lib.icimod.org/record/32335/files/hiawareWP5-016.pdf].
- Alfred, T. and J. Corntassel, 2005: Being Indigenous: Resurgences against contemporary colonialism. *Government and Opposition*, **40** (4), 597-614.
- Aswani, S. and K. Ruddle, 2013: Design of realistic hybrid marine resource management programs in Oceania. *Pacific Science*, **67** (3), 461-476.
- Atreya, K., et al., 2018: Factors Contributing to the Decline of Traditional Practices in Communities from the Gwallek–
   Kedar area, Kailash Sacred Landscape, Nepal. *Environmental management*, 1-15.
- Barber, D., et al., 2001: Physical processes within the North Water (NOW) polynya. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, **39** (3), 163-166.
- Bartlett, C., M. Marshall and A. Marshall, 2012: Two-Eyed Seeing and other lessons learned within a co-learning journey of bringing together indigenous and mainstream knowledges and ways of knowing. *Journal of Environmental Studies and Sciences*, 2, 331-340, doi:10.1007/s13412-012-0086-8.
- 48 Carey, M., et al., 2015: Integrated approaches to adaptation and disaster risk reduction in dynamic socio-cryospheric systems. In: *Snow and ice-related hazards, risks and disasters*, Elsevier, 219-261.
- 50 Chilisa, B., 2011: *Indigenous research methodologies*. Sage Publications.
- Crate, S. A., et al., 2008: Gone the bull of winter? Grappling with the cultural implications of and anthropology's role
   (s) in global climate change. *Current Anthropology*, 49 (4), 569-595.
- Crate, S. A. and A. N. Fedorov, 2013: A methodological model for exchanging local and scientific climate change
   knowledge in northeastern Siberia. *Arctic*, 338-350.
- Cruikshank, J., 2012: Are glaciers 'good to think with'? Recognising indigenous environmental knowledge. In:
   *Anthropological Forum*, Taylor & Francis, 22, 239-250.
- Dangi, M. B., et al., 2017: Impacts of environmental change on agroecosystems and livelihoods in Annapurna
   Conservation Area, Nepal. *Environmental Development*.
- De Valença, A., A. Bake, I. Brouwer and K. Giller, 2017: Agronomic biofortification of crops to fight hidden hunger in sub-Saharan Africa. *Global food security*, 12, 8-14.

	Ford, J., et al., 2016: Adaptation and indigenous peoples in the United Nations framework convention on climate
2	change. Climatic Change, <b>139</b> (3-4), 429-443.
3	Gilles, J. L., J. L. Thomas, C. Valdivia and E. S. Yucra, 2013: Laggards or leaders: conservers of traditional agricultural
4 5	knowledge in Bolivia. <i>Rural Sociology</i> , <b>78</b> (1), 51-74. Hastrup, K., A. Mosbech and B. Grønnow, 2018: Introducing the North Water: Histories of exploration, ice dynamics,
6	living resources, and human settlement in the Thule Region. <i>Ambio</i> , <b>47</b> (2), 162-174.
7	Huntington, H. P., 2000: Using traditional ecological knowledge in science: methods and applications. <i>Ecological</i>
8	Applications, 10 (5), 1270-1274.
9	ICC. 2018: People of the Ice Bridge: The Future of the Pikialasorsuaq. [Avialable at: http://pikialasorsuaq.org/en/,
10	accessed 23 March]
11	Jupiter, S. D., et al., 2014: Locally-managed marine areas: multiple objectives and diverse strategies. Pacific
12	Conservation Biology, <b>20</b> (2), 165-179.
13	Karlsson, M. and G. K. Hovelsrud, 2015: Local collective action: Adaptation to coastal erosion in the Monkey River
14	Village, Belize. Global Environmental Change, 32, 96-107.
	Lutz, A. F., W. W. Immerzeel, A. B. Shrestha and M. F. P. Bierkens, 2014: Consistent increase in High Asia's runoff
16	due to increasing glacier melt and precipitation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>4</b> (7), 587-592,
17	doi:10.1038/nclimate2237.
18	Manandhar, P. and G. Rasul, 2009: The role of the Hindu Kush–Himalayan (HKH) mountain system in the context of a
19 20	changing climate: A panel discussion. <i>Mountain Research and Development</i> , <b>29</b> (2), 184-187. Marino, E., 2015: <i>Fierce climate, sacred ground: an ethnography of climate change in Shishmaref, Alaska</i> . University
20	of Alaska Press, Fairbanks, Alaska.
22	Nadeem, S., I. Elahi, A. Hadi and I. Uddin, 2012: Traditional knowledge and local institutions support adaptation to
23	water-induced hazards in Chitral, Pakistan.
24	Ning, W., Y. Shaoliang, S. Joshi and N. Bisht, 2016: Yak on the move: transboundary challenges and opportunities for
25	yak raising in a changing Hindu Kush Himalayan region. Yak on the move: transboundary challenges and
26	opportunities for yak raising in a changing Hindu Kush Himalayan region.
27	Nüsser, M. and S. Schmidt, 2017: Nanga Parbat revisited: Evolution and dynamics of sociohydrological interactions in
28	the Northwestern Himalaya. Annals of the American Association of Geographers, 107 (2), 403-415.
29	O'Neill, S. J. and S. Graham, 2016: (En)visioning place-based adaptation to sea level rise. <i>Geography and Environment</i> ,
30	<b>3</b> (2), 1-16, doi:10.1002/geo2.v3.2.
31	Obermeister, N., 2017: From dichotomy to duality: Addressing interdisciplinary epistemological barriers to inclusive
32 33	knowledge governance in global environmental assessments. <i>Environmental Science and Policy</i> , <b>68</b> , 80-86, doi:10.1016/j.apusei.2016.11.010
33 34	doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2016.11.010. Orsatti, C., 2010: Adaptation strategies in mountain regions. The relation between local knowledge, development
35	practices and global survival in Val di Ledro, Trentino: towards a sustainability assessment. In: <i>Global change</i>
36	and the world's mountains, 237.
37	Pearce, T., J. Ford, A. C. Willox and B. Smit, 2015: Inuit traditional ecological knowledge (TEK), subsistence hunting
38	and adaptation to climate change in the Canadian arctic. Arctic, 68, 233-245, doi:10.14430/arctic4475.
39	Pratchett, M. S., et al., 2011: Vulnerability of coastal fisheries in the tropical Pacific to climate change. In: Vulnerability
40	of tropical Pacific fisheries and aquaculture to climate change [Bell, J. D., J. E. Johnson and A. J. Hobday
41	(eds.)], Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, 493-576.
42	Rocliffe, S., S. Peabody, M. Samoilys and J. P. Hawkins, 2014: Towards a network of locally managed marine areas
43	(LMMAs) in the Western Indian Ocean. <i>PLoS ONE</i> , <b>9</b> (7), e103000.
44	Rohe, J. R., S. Aswani, A. Schlüter and S. C. Ferse, 2017: Multiple Drivers of Local (Non-) Compliance in Community-
45 46	Based Marine Resource Management: Case Studies from the South Pacific. <i>Frontiers in Marine Science</i> , <b>4</b> , 172.
46 47	Ryan, P. A. and A. Münchow, 2017: Sea ice draft observations in Nares Strait from 2003 to 2012. <i>Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans</i> , <b>122</b> (4), 3057-3080.
48	Saunders Bulan, M. T., et al., 2017: Old Crop, New Society: Persistence and Change of Tartary Buckwheat Farming in
49	Yunnan, China. Human ecology, 45 (1), 37-51.
50	Shrestha, A. B. and R. Aryal, 2011: Climate change in Nepal and its impact on Himalayan glaciers. <i>Regional</i>
51	Environmental Change, 11 (1), 65-77.
52	Siderius, C., et al., 2013: Snowmelt contributions to discharge of the Ganges. Science of the Total Environment, 468,
53	S93-S101.
54	Simpson, L. R., 2004: Anticolonial strategies for the recovery and maintenance of Indigenous knowledge. The
55	American Indian Quarterly, 28 (3), 373-384.
56	Smith, L. T., 1999: <i>Decolonising methodologies</i> . Research and Indigenous peoples, Zed Books, London.
57	Spoon, J., 2011: Tourism, persistence, and change: sherpa spirituality and place in Sagarmatha (Mount Everest) national
58	park and buffer zone, Nepal. <i>Journal of Ecological Anthropology</i> , <b>15</b> (1), 41.
59 60	Thornton, T. F. and A. M. Scheer, 2012: Collaborative engagement of local and traditional knowledge and science in
60 61	marine environments: a review. <i>Ecology and Society</i> , <b>17</b> (3). Vedwan, N. and R. E. Rhoades, 2001: Climate change in the Western Himalayas of India: a study of local perception
62	and response. <i>Climate research</i> , <b>19</b> (2), 109-117.
52	una response. Cumule rescuren, 17 (2), 107-117.

West, J. J. and G. K. Hovelsrud, 2010: Cross-scale adaptation challenges in the coastal fisheries: Findings from Lebesby, Northern Norway. *Arctic*, **63**, 338-354, doi:10.2307/20799601.

Yager, K., 2015: Satellite imagery and community perceptions of climate change impacts and landscape change. In: *Climate cultures. Anthropological perspectives on climate change* [Jessica, B. and M. R. Dove (eds.)], Yale University Press, New Haven, 146-168.

[END CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 3 HERE]

#### [START CROSS-CHAPTER BOX 4 HERE].

#### **Cross Chapter Box 4: Confidence and Deep Uncertainty**

Authors: Carolina Adler (Switzerland/Australia), Michael Oppenheimer (USA), Nerilie Abram (Australia) Kathleen McInnes (Australia)

#### **Definition** and Context

9 Complex decision-making contexts ensue from assessing and managing the risks of climate change. Responses to reduce impacts and minimise losses demand a dynamic interaction with the system. Risk 10 assessment and management includes characterizing uncertainty. Deep Uncertainty arises when parties to a 11 decision cannot identify risks (e.g., unknown unknowns) or cannot agree on the conceptual framing or 12 13 quantification of risk and uncertainty (intractable 'disagreements'). Deep uncertainty manifests in situations 14 where parties do not know or cannot agree on: (1) appropriate conceptual models that describe relationships 15 among key driving forces in a system; (2) the probability distributions used to represent uncertainty about 16 key variables and parameters as representations of these conceptual models, and/or; (3) how to value the desirability of alternative outcomes (Lempert et al., 2003). Other terms such as 'great uncertainty' (e.g., 17 18 Hansson and Hirsch Hadorn, 2017) are also present in the literature to refer to the multiple components of 19 uncertainty that need to be accounted for in uncertainty evaluation for decision making.

20

The IPCC assessment process can illuminate areas where deep uncertainty exists. For example, in assessing confidence and agreement of the scientific evidence for anthropogenic climate change, and its influence on the Earth system in the past and future, the IPCC assessment process can identify areas where a large range of possibilities exist in the scientific literature or where knowledge of the underlying processes and responses is lacking. The development of guidelines to ensure consistent treatment of uncertainties by IPCC author teams (Mastrandrea et al., 2010a, Section 1.8.3) may not be sufficient to ensure the desired consistency and guide robust findings when conditions of deep uncertainty are present (Adler and Hirsch Hadorn, 2014).

29 The purpose of this Cross-Chapter Box is to highlight experiences with deep uncertainty relevant to the 30 ocean and cryosphere. This includes presenting examples of cases discussed in more detail within the 31 chapters of this Special Report, where deep uncertainty has been addressed to advance assessment and risk 32 management. ... [PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT: additional detail on 'confidence'].

33

#### 34 How has the IPCC and other Literature Dealt with Deep Uncertainty?

35 The IPCC and earlier assessments encountered deep uncertainty when evaluating numerous aspects of the 36 climate change problem, shedding light on various approaches to quantifying and reducing deep uncertainty. 37 An assessment report of the US National Academy of Sciences (Charney et al., 1979; commonly referred to 38 as the Charney Report) provides a classic example: Evaluating climate sensitivity to a doubling of carbon 39 dioxide concentration was challenging because only two 3-D climate models and a handful of model variants 40 and realizations were available. The panel invoked three strategies: (1) Use of multiple lines of evidence to 41 complement the limited model results; (2) estimation of the consequences of poor or absent model 42 representations of certain physical processes, particularly cumulus convection, high-altitude cloud formation, and non-cloud entrainment; and, (3) evaluating mismatches between model results and observations to assess 43 44 reliability among the range of available realizations. This triage yielded 'probable bounds' of  $2^{\circ}C - 3.5^{\circ}C$  on 45 what we now call climate sensitivity. The panel then invoked expert judgment to broaden the range to  $3^{\circ}C \pm$ 1.5°C, with 3°C referred to as the 'most probable value'. However, the panel did not report any indication of 46 47 its confidence in these judgments.

48

The numerical value of the sensitivity range has proved to be robust, which could be misinterpreted as indicating that little improvement has occurred in characterizing climate sensitivity. However, the literature has expanded greatly allowing successive IPCC assessments to expand and refine the approach taken in the Charney report. By AR5, four lines of evidence (from instrumental records, paleoclimate data, model intercomparison of sensitivity, and model-climatology comparisons) led to quantification of the 3°C ± 1.5°C range as *likely* (i.e., 17–83% probability) with *high confidence*. The Charney report began the process of

- 55 convergence of opinion around a single distribution, at least for sensitivity arising from fast feedbacks
- 56 (Hansen et al., 2007), while the subsequent assessments eliminated deep uncertainty about this part of the
- 57 sensitivity problem.

2 Dynamical ice loss from Antarctica provides an example of newly emergent deep uncertainty and its evolving treatment across IPCC assessment cycles. AR3 evaluated the total Antarctic contribution to sea 3 level rise by 2100 as -0.17 to 0.02 m, stating, 'It is now widely agreed that major loss of grounded ice and 4 5 accelerated sea level rise are very unlikely during the 21st century', based largely on a small number of process-based models (IPCC, 2001: 642). A spate of new observations disagreeing with decade-scale 6 predictions of these models (Lemke et al., 2007) led to the inability of AR4 to estimate the dynamical sea 7 level contribution of either the Greenland or Antarctic ice sheet due to a lack of knowledge - a state of deep 8 9 uncertainty. Based on subsequent literature, AR5 (Church et al., 2013) used multiple lines of evidence 10 including a statistical model with limited process descriptions to derive a likely range of -0.05 to 0.14 m, for the Antarctic ice sheet contribution to sea level by 2100. AR5 also used expert judgment to re-characterize 11 the very likely (595%) range of the model estimates as the likely (17-83%) range, and to characterize the 12 13 contribution of the tail of the sea level rise distribution above the likely range as follows: 'literature suggests 14 (with *medium confidence*) that its potential magnitude is several tenths of a metre.' (Church et al., 2013: 15 1173). Similar to the climate sensitivity case, uncertainty was narrowed using both quantitative and qualitative approaches. In the cases below and elsewhere in this Special Report (e.g., Section 4.4.5.3) other 16 frameworks for reducing deep uncertainty, including expert elicitation and development of plausible sea 17 18 level scenarios, are discussed in the context of coastal risk. 19

#### 20 Cases of Deep Uncertainty from SROCC

21

1

22 Case A — Greenhouse Gas emissions from permafrost: [PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER 23 DRAFT: content yet to be written/elaborated] Case study content may include: Biogeochemical models are 24 currently lacking key landscape-level mechanisms that are known to abruptly thaw permafrost and expose 25 organic carbon to decomposition. The release of greenhouse gases from the Arctic affects the emission caps 26 allowable from human activity in order to avoid dangerous climate change. Decision makers need to be able 27 to account for additional Arctic carbon emissions when negotiating emission reductions but will need to do 28 this while confronting the deep uncertainty of Arctic carbon dioxide and methane rate of release. Various 29 expert judgement tools have been applied to this problem and these examples could be used as a road map 30 for other issues involving deep uncertainty].

31

32 Case B - Antarctic sea ice: Antarctic sea ice is an example where deep uncertainty is known to currently 33 exist through the divergence of observations and climate model output (Section 3.3.1). Climate models 34 produce long-term declines in sea ice around Antarctica as a response to anthropogenic climate change, yet 35 observational records of Antarctic sea ice change since the availability of continuous satellite data in 1979 36 document a small but significant increase in Antarctic sea ice (Jones et al., 2016) that was assessed as very 37 likely in AR5 (Vaughan et al., 2013). Proposed explanations for the expansion of Antarctic sea ice include a 38 dynamical response to strengthening and southward migration of the Southern Ocean westerly winds 39 (Holland and Kwok, 2012), teleconnections with mid-latitudes (Purich et al., 2016) or ocean freshening from 40 Antarctic land ice loss (Bintanja et al., 2013), with the pattern of Southern Ocean overturning circulation 41 delaying the development of anthropogenic warming in the Southern Ocean (Armour et al., 2016). Large 42 year-to-year variability combined with short observational records may also be masking the detection of anthropogenic trends in Antarctic sea ice extent (Jones et al., 2016). Rapid retreat of Antarctic sea ice during 43 44 2016 and 2017 was not predicted and it is unclear yet if these record minima mark the emergence of expected Antarctic sea ice decline or are the result of extreme natural variability (Stuecker et al., 2017; 45 Turner et al., 2017). This is the focus of much ongoing research, yet any future Antarctic sea ice change will 46 47 have implications for the management of Southern Ocean fisheries and marine living resources and for ship 48 operations including tourism and research station resupply within the Antarctic sea ice zone. Currently these 49 management decisions must be undertaken with the knowledge that deep uncertainty exists in our 50 understanding of the processes and future trajectory of Antarctic sea ice change. In response to this and other 51 uncertainties, the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources uses the 'precautionary approach' to managing Southern Ocean fisheries, where lower catches are allowed when 52 53 uncertainty exists and should only increase when there is improved information that reduces uncertainty 54 (Constable, 2011).

55

*Case C — Antarctic ice sheet and sea level rise:* Antarctica's contribution to sea level rise is an example
 where deep uncertainty has changed across subsequent IPCC assessment reports as scientific knowledge has

1 developed (see above: How has the IPCC and other literature dealt with deep uncertainty?). Research since 2 AR5 has continued to develop new theories for the processes that affect Antarctic ice sheet stability 3 (DeConto and Pollard, 2016), the extent to which the ice sheet is projected to change (Golledge et al., 2015; 4 DeConto and Pollard, 2016), and whether further eventual ice loss in the Amundsen Sea region equivalent to 5 ~1m sea level rise is now inevitable (Joughin et al., 2014; Rignot et al., 2014). SROCC assessment of recent estimates of the Antarctic contribution by 2100 under a high emission pathway (RCP8.5) leads to a GMSL 6 rise of 82-133cm (likely range) compared to 1986-2005. The long-term commitment to additional rise 7 8 beyond 2100 is still considered to be deeply uncertain (Section 4.2.3). Sea level change has implications for 9 low-lying coasts and communities that require policy makers, city planners and governments to develop infrastructure and resettlement plans for multi-decadal time horizons that are resilient to the worst-case sea 10 level rise estimates, at the same time that new scientific understanding of those estimates is emerging 11 (Chapters 3 and 4). For example, extreme sea levels (e.g., the local 'hundred-year flood') now occurring 12 13 during storms that are historically rare are projected to become annual events by 2100 at many low-lying 14 coastal areas (4.4.3). Coastal cities are working with scientific experts to understand the implications of new 15 estimates of very large increases in flood frequencies by the end of this century (Chapter 4). Antarctica's 16 contribution to sea level rise represents a situation where deep uncertainty in scientific knowledge persists 17 for outcomes with probability outside the likely range and for outcomes beyond the 21st century. The 18 commitment to a large sea level rise and costly societal impacts in the future also depends on the climate 19 change pathway followed, bringing another element of deep uncertainty for coastal planning. Formal and 20 informal elicitation of expert judgment is often used to characterize sea level rise, including part or all of its deeply uncertain Antarctic contribution (Horton et al., 2014; de Vries and van de Wal, 2015; Ritz et al., 21 22 2015; Bamber et al., 2016; de Vries and van de Wal, 2016; Bakker et al., 2017; Kopp et al., 2017). 23 Frameworks for managing this combination of deep uncertainty in the context of time lags between 24 emissions mitigation and resulting changes in ice sheet response, and between coastal adaptation planning 25 and implementation are currently emerging in the literature (Haasnoot et al., 2013; Ranger et al., 2013; New 26 Zealand Government, 2017), (see Case D below).

27

28 Case D — Multi-risks and compound events: Multi-risk and cascading impacts (see Figure 6.1) arise from 29 the interaction of hazards with exposure and vulnerability (Cross-Chapter Box 1). Hazards in the context of 30 multi-risk include single events, rendered more extreme by climate change and those comprised of multiple 31 events that coincide or occur in sequence (i.e., compound events). Similarly, a severe or compound event can 32 increase exposure and vulnerability through multiple pathways and through time.

34 Evaluating likelihoods of rare compound events in the present climate is challenging given the limited 35 observations available to evaluate robust statistical estimates. Multi-risk is characterised by deep uncertainty, 36 brought about by the combined uncertainties of hazards in a changing climate and incomplete information on 37 exposure and vulnerability. Inability to evaluate, in a statistical sense, the likelihood of compound events 38 occurring does not preclude the need to develop robust strategies to reduce multi-risk. Knowing that an event 39 can occur in a region rather than knowing when it will occur can lead to effective risk reduction strategies 40 (Dessai et al., 2009), such strategies typically being well-hedged against a variety of different futures and 41 adjustable through time in response to emerging information (Lempert et al., 2010).

42

43 Future hazards under a changing climate may be currently so rare that they lie outside historical experience 44 and thus many of their characteristics, including effective coping and adaptation responses, are deeply 45 uncertain. Even envisaging the types of compound events and multi-risk that may arise in the future is challenging. The role of case studies that document regional examples of compound events can reduce deep 46 47 uncertainty, provide valuable learnings for decision makers in the form of analogues (McLeman and Hunter, 2010), and be used to devise scenarios to stress test systems in other regions. Box 6.1 provides an example of 48 49 multi-risks and cascading impacts experienced across the Australian state of Tasmania in 2015/2016. It 50 highlights how climate change was detected in the severity of several climate events that played out over 51 approximately a six-month period. The climate events included a drought that led to low dam water levels 52 for irrigation and hydroelectricity production together with a subsequent, unrelated failure of the electric 53 cable link to the mainland that led to energy shortages. The dry prevailing conditions and a lightning storm caused severe bushfires in world heritage forests, and a flooding event due to an extra-tropical storm in the 54 state's northeast later in the summer, stretched the state's emergency services that were simultaneously 55 responding to both events. Meanwhile an unprecedented marine heatwave off the east coast had a significant 56 57 impact on the state's east coast aquaculture industry. The combined effects of these climate events on food,

1	energy and manufacturing sectors reduced the anticipated growth in Tasmania's gross state product by
2	approximately half.
3	
4	[PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT: inclusion of additional policy lesson on DU multi-risk
	case study, if available, to be considered]
6	cuse study, if uvuluole, to be considered]
0 7	What are us lower from Cross on Addressing Confidence and Deer Uncertainty?
	What can we learn from Cases on Addressing Confidence and Deep Uncertainty?
8	
9	[PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT]
10	
11	Recommendations
12	
13	[PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT]
14	L J
15	
	References
17	Aller C. F. and C. Hinshills Level 2014. The IDCC on Manufacture of Construction for the interview of Providence of the
	Adler, C. E. and G. Hirsch Hadorn, 2014: The IPCC and treatment of uncertainties: topics and sources of dissensus.
19	Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Climate Change, <b>5</b> (5), 663-676, doi:10.1002/wcc.297.
	Armour, K. C. et al., 2016: Southern Ocean warming delayed by circumpolar upwelling and equatorward transport.
21	Nature Geoscience, 9, 549, doi:10.1038/ngeo2731.
	Bakker, A. M. R., D. Louchard and K. Keller, 2017: Sources and implications of deep uncertainties surrounding sea
23	level projections. <i>Climatic Change</i> , <b>140</b> (3), 339-347, doi:10.1007/s10584-016-1864-1.
24	Bamber, J., W. Aspinall and R. Cooke, 2016: A commentary on 'how to interpret expert judgment assessments of
25	twenty-first century sea level rise' by Hylke de Vries and Roderik SW van de Wal. <i>Climatic Change</i> , <b>137</b> (3),
26	321-328, doi:10.1007/s10584-016-1672-7.
	Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion.
28	<i>Nature Geoscience</i> , <b>6</b> , 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.
	Charney, J. G. et al., 1979: Carbon dioxide and climate: a scientific assessment. Report of an ad hoc study group on
30	<i>carbon dioxide and climate.</i> National Academy of Sciences, Washington, DC.
	Church, J. A. et al., 2013: Sea Level Change. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of
32	Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker,
33	T.F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley
34	(eds.)], Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
	Church, J. A. et al., 2013: Sea level change. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of
36	Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T.
37	F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley
38 39	(eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1137-1216.
	Constable, A. J., 2011: Lessons from CCAMLR on the implementation of the ecosystem approach to managing
40	fisheries. <i>Fish and Fisheries</i> , <b>12</b> (2), 138-151, doi:doi:10.1111/j.1467-2979.2011.00410.x.
41 42	de Vries, H. and R. S. W. van de Wal, 2015: How to interpret expert judgment assessments of 21st century sea level
	rise. Climatic Change, <b>130</b> (2), 87-100, doi:10.1007/s10584-015-1346-x.
43 44	de Vries, H. and R. S. W. van de Wal, 2016: Response to commentary by J. L. Bamber, W. P. Aspinall and R. M.
	Cooke (2016). <i>Climatic Change</i> , <b>137</b> (3), 329-332, doi:10.1007/s10584-016-1712-3. DeConto, R. M. and D. Pollard, 2016: Contribution of Antarctica to past and future sea level rise. <i>Nature</i> , <b>531</b> , 591,
46	doi:10.1038/nature17145.
	Dessai, S., M. Hulme, R. Lempert and R. A. Pielke Jr, 2009: Climate prediction: a limit to adaptation? In: Adapting to
48	climate change: Thresholds, values, governance [Adger, W. N., I. Lorenzoni and K. O'Brien (eds.)]. Cambridge
49	University Press.
	Golledge, N. R. et al., 2015: The multi-millennial Antarctic commitment to future sea level rise. <i>Nature</i> , <b>526</b> , 421,
51	doi:10.1038/nature15706.
	Haasnoot, M., J. H. Kwakkel, W. E. Walker and J. ter Maat, 2013: Dynamic adaptive policy pathways: A method for
52	crafting robust decisions for a deeply uncertain world. <i>Global Environmental Change</i> , <b>23</b> (2), 485-498,
55 54	doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2012.12.006.
	Hansen, J. et al., 2007: Climate change and trace gases. <i>Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A:</i>
56	Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences, <b>365</b> (1856), 1925-1954, doi:10.1098/rsta.2007.2052.
	Hansson, S. O. and G. Hirsch Hadorn, 2017: Argument-based decision support for risk analysis. <i>Journal of Risk</i>
58	<i>Research</i> , 1-16, doi:10.1080/13669877.2017.1313767.
	Holland, P. R. and R. Kwok, 2012: Wind-driven trends in Antarctic sea-ice drift. <i>Nature Geoscience</i> , <b>5</b> , 872,
60	doi:10.1038/ngeo1627.
00	u01.10.1050/11g001027.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8 9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20 21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

35

Horton, B. P., S. Rahmstorf, S. E. Engelhart and A. C. Kemp, 2014: Expert assessment of sea level rise by AD 2100 and AD 2300. Quaternary Science Reviews, 84, 1-6, doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.quascirev.2013.11.002.

IPCC, 2001: Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A. Johnson (eds.)]. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Press, C. U., Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 881pp.

- Jones, J. M. et al., 2016a: Assessing recent trends in high-latitude Southern Hemisphere surface climate. Nature Climate Change, 6 (10), 917-926, doi:10.1038/nclimate3103.
- Jones, J. M. et al., 2016b: Assessing recent trends in high-latitude Southern Hemisphere surface climate. Nature Climate Change, 6, 917, doi:10.1038/nclimate3103.
- Joughin, I., B. E. Smith and B. Medley, 2014: Marine Ice Sheet Collapse Potentially Under Way for the Thwaites Glacier Basin, West Antarctica. Science, 344 (6185), 735-738, doi:10.1126/science.1249055.
- Kopp, R. E. et al., 2017: Evolving Understanding of Antarctic Ice-Sheet Physics and Ambiguity in Probabilistic Sea-Level Projections. Earth's Future, 5 (12), 1217-1233, doi:doi:10.1002/2017EF000663.
- Lemke, P. et al., 2007: Observations: Changes in Snow, Ice and Frozen Ground. In: In: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate. [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. , Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 996.
- Lempert, R. J., S. W. Popper and S. C. Bankes, 2003: Shaping the Next One Hundred Years: New Methods for Quantitative, Long-Term Policy Analysis. RAND Corporation, Santa Monica, CA.
- Lempert, R. J., S. W. Popper and S. C. Bankes, 2010: Robust decision making: coping with uncertainty. The Futurist, 44 (1), 47.
- Mastrandrea, M. C. et al., 2010: Guidance Note for Lead Authors of the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report on Consistent Treatment of Uncertainties. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) [Available at: https://www.ipcc.ch].
- McLeman, R. A. and L. M. Hunter, 2010: Migration in the context of vulnerability and adaptation to climate change: insights from analogues. *Wiley interdisciplinary reviews. Climate change*, 1 (3), 450-461, doi:10.1002/wcc.51.
- New Zealand Government, 2017: Coastal hazards and climate change: Guidance for local government. Ministry of the Environment [Available at: www.mfe.govt.nz].
- 31 Purich, A. et al., 2016: Tropical Pacific SST Drivers of Recent Antarctic Sea Ice Trends. Journal of Climate, 29 (24), 32 8931-8948, doi:10.1175/jcli-d-16-0440.1. 33
- Ranger, N., T. Reeder and J. Lowe, 2013: Addressing 'deep' uncertainty over long-term climate in major infrastructure 34 projects: four innovations of the Thames Estuary 2100 Project. EURO Journal on Decision Processes, 1 (3), 233-262, doi:10.1007/s40070-013-0014-5.
- 36 Rignot, E. et al., 2014: Widespread, rapid grounding line retreat of Pine Island, Thwaites, Smith, and Kohler glaciers, 37 West Antarctica, from 1992 to 2011. Geophysical Research Letters, 41 (10), 3502-3509, 38 doi:doi:10.1002/2014GL060140.
- 39 Ritz, C. et al., 2015: Potential sea level rise from Antarctic ice-sheet instability constrained by observations. Nature, 40 **528**, 115, doi:10.1038/nature16147.
- Stuecker, M. F., C. M. Bitz and K. C. Armour, 2017: Conditions leading to the unprecedented low Antarctic sea ice 41 42 extent during the 2016 austral spring season. Geophysical Research Letters, 44 (17), 9008-9019, 43 doi:doi:10.1002/2017GL074691.
- 44 Turner, J. et al., 2017: Unprecedented springtime retreat of Antarctic sea ice in 2016. Geophysical Research Letters, 44 45 (13), 6868-6875, doi:doi:10.1002/2017GL073656.
- 46 Vaughan, D. G. et al., 2013: Observations: Cryosphere. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. 47 Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate 48 Change [Stocker, T.F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex 49 and P.M. Midgley (eds.)]., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, US.

#### 51 [END CROSS CHAPTER BOX 4 HERE]

52

Chapter 1

1 2	[START FAQ1.1 HERE]
2 3 4	FAQ 1.1: Why are the ocean and the cryosphere so significant for climate change?
4 5 6	[PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT]
0 7 8 9	[END FAQ1.1 HERE]
10 11	[START FAQ1.2 HERE]
12 13	FAQ 1.2: How are the ocean and cryosphere significant for people?
14 15	[PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT]
16 17 18	[END FAQ1.2 HERE]
19 20	[START FAQ1.3 HERE]
21 22 23	FAQ 1.3: What kind of information do scientists use to understand the impacts of climate change on the ocean and cryosphere?
24 25	[PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT]
26 27 28	[END FAQ1.3 HERE]
29 30	[START FAQ1.4 HERE]
31 32 33	FAQ 1.4: How can governance at various levels address the effects of climate change in coastal, polar and mountain communities?
34 35	[PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT]
36 37 38	[END FAQ1.4 HERE]
39 40	[START FAQ1.5 HERE]
41 42 43	FAQ 1.5: How can societies address changes in the ocean and cryosphere and at the same time pursue sustainable development?
44 45	[PLACEHOLDER FOR SECOND ORDER DRAFT]
46 47 48	[END FAQ1.5 HERE]

#### Acknowledgements

Thanks are due to Mohd Abdul Fahad, Mohamed Khamla, Jelto von Schuckmann and Debabrat Sukla for their assistance with figures and graphics.

1

#### References

- Abernathey, R. P. et al., 2016: Water-mass transformation by sea ice in the upper branch of the Southern Ocean overturning. *Nature Geoscience*, **9** (8), 596.
- Abraham, J. P. et al., 2013: A review of global ocean temperature observations: Implications for ocean heat content estimates and climate change. *Reviews of Geophysics*, **51** (3), 450-483, doi:10.1002/rog.20022.
- Abram, N. J. et al., 2014: Evolution of the Southern Annular Mode during the past millennium. *Nature Climate Change*, **4** (7), 564.
- Achan, J. et al., 2011: Quinine, an old anti-malarial drug in a modern world: role in the treatment of malaria. *Malaria journal*, **10** (1), 144.
- Acharya, A. and P. Poddar, 2016: *The river itself warns us: Local knowledge of flood forecasting in the Gandaki River Basin, West Champaran, India.* HI-AWARE Working Paper #5, ICIMOD, Kathmandu [Available at: <u>http://lib.icimod.org/record/32335/files/hiawareWP5-016.pdf</u>].
- Adams, H. et al., 2013: Transformations in land use in the southwest coastal zone of Bangladesh: Resilience and reversibility under environmental change. In: *Proceedings of Transformation in a Changing Climate International Conference*, Oslo, University of Oslo, 160-168.
- Adger, W. N., N. W. Arnell and E. L. Tompkins, 2005: Successful adaptation to climate change across scales. *Global environmental change*, **15** (2), 77-86.
- Adler, C. E. and G. Hirsch Hadorn, 2014: The IPCC and treatment of uncertainties: topics and sources of dissensus. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Climate Change*, **5** (5), 663-676, doi:10.1002/wcc.297.
- Agard, J. et al., 2014: Annex II: glossary. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part B: Regional Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Barros, V. R., C. B. Field, D. J. Dokken, M. D. Mastrandrea, K. J. Mach, T. E. Bilir, M. Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1757-1776.
- Agrawal, A., 1995: Dismantling the divide between indigenous and scientific knowledge. *Development and Change*, **26** (3), 413-439, doi:10.1111/j.1467-7660.1995.tb00560.x.
- Aitken, A. et al., 2016: Repeated large-scale retreat and advance of Totten Glacier indicated by inland bed erosion. *Nature*, **533** (7603), 385.
- Alcorn, T., 2017: Puerto Rico's health system after Hurricane Maria. *The Lancet*, **390**, e24, doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(17)32591-6.
- Alfred, T. and J. Corntassel, 2005: Being Indigenous: Resurgences against contemporary colonialism. *Government and Opposition*, **40** (4), 597-614.
- Allison, E. A., 2015: The spiritual significance of glaciers in an age of climate change. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Climate Change*, 6 (5), 493-508, doi:10.1002/wcc.354.
- Amundsen, H. et al., 2018: Local governments as drivers for societal transformation: towards the 1.5° C ambition.
   *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, **31**, 23-29.
- Andreone, G., 2017: The Future of the Law of the Sea: Bridging Gaps Between National, Individual and Common
   Interests. Springer.
- Armour, K. C. et al., 2016: Southern Ocean warming delayed by circumpolar upwelling and equatorward transport.
   *Nature Geoscience*, 9, 549, doi:10.1038/ngeo2731.
- Arrigo, K. R. et al., 2017: Melting glaciers stimulate large summer phytoplankton blooms in southwest Greenland
   waters. *Geophysical Research Letters*.
- 45 Arrigo, K. R. et al., 2012: Massive phytoplankton blooms under Arctic sea ice. *Science*, 1215065.
- Aswani, S. and K. Ruddle, 2013: Design of realistic hybrid marine resource management programs in Oceania. *Pacific Science*, 67 (3), 461-476.
- 48 Atreya, K. et al., 2018: Factors Contributing to the Decline of Traditional Practices in Communities from the Gwallek–
   49 Kedar area, Kailash Sacred Landscape, Nepal. *Environmental management*, 1-15.
- Bakker, A. M. R., D. Louchard and K. Keller, 2017: Sources and implications of deep uncertainties surrounding sea
   level projections. *Climatic Change*, 140 (3), 339-347, doi:10.1007/s10584-016-1864-1.
- Balmaseda, M. A. et al., 2015: The Ocean Reanalyses Intercomparison Project (ORA-IP). Journal of Operational
   Oceanography, 8 (sup1), s80-s97, doi:10.1080/1755876X.2015.1022329.
- Bamber, J., W. Aspinall and R. Cooke, 2016: A commentary on 'how to interpret expert judgment assessments of
   twenty-first century sea level rise' by Hylke de Vries and Roderik SW van de Wal. *Climatic Change*, 137 (3),
   321-328, doi:10.1007/s10584-016-1672-7.
- Barber, D. et al., 2001: Physical processes within the North Water (NOW) polynya. *Atmosphere-Ocean*, **39** (3), 163 166.
- Barbier, E. B., I. Y. Georgiou, B. Enchelmeyer and D. J. Reed, 2013: The value of wetlands in protecting southeast
   Louisiana from hurricane storm surges. *PloS one*, 8 (3), e58715.
- Barnes, J. et al., 2013: Contribution of anthropology to the study of climate change. *Nature Climate Change*, 3 (6), 541 544, doi:10.1038/nclimate1775.
- Barnett, J. et al., 2014: A local coastal adaptation pathway. *Nature Climate Change*, **4** (12), 1103.

<ul> <li>1457-1516.</li> <li>Bartlett, C., M. Marshall and A. Marshall, 2012: Two-Eyed Seeing and other lessons learned within a co-learning journey of bringing together indigenous and mainstream knowledges and ways of knowing. <i>Journal of Environmental Studies and Sciences</i>, 2, 331-340, doi:10.1007/s13412-012-0086-8.</li> <li>Beaumier, M. C., J. D. Ford and S. Tagalik, 2015: The food security of Inuit women in Arviat, Nunavut: the role of socio-economic factors and climate change. <i>Polar Record</i>, 51 (5), 550-559.</li> <li>Beck, S. et al., 2014: Towards a reflexive turn in the governance of global environmental expertise the cases of the IPCC and the IPBES. <i>GAIA-Ecological Perspectives for Science and Society</i>, 23 (2), 80-87, doi:10.14512/gaia.23.2.4.</li> <li>Behrenfeld, M. J. et al., 2016: Revaluating ocean warming impacts on global phytoplankton. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6 (3), 323-330, doi:10.1038/nclimate2838.</li> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, 1 (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berreshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Betrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. T</li></ul>
<ul> <li>journey of bringing together indigenous and mainstream knowledges and ways of knowing. <i>Journal of Environmental Studies and Sciences</i>, <b>2</b>, 331-340, doi:10.1007/s13412-012-0086-8.</li> <li>Beaumier, M. C., J. D. Ford and S. Tagalik, 2015: The food security of Inuit women in Arviat, Nunavut: the role of socio-economic factors and climate change. <i>Polar Record</i>, <b>51</b> (5), 550-559.</li> <li>Beck, S. et al., 2014: Towards a reflexive turn in the governance of global environmental expertise the cases of the IPCE and the IPBES. <i>GAIA-Ecological Perspectives for Science and Society</i>, <b>23</b> (2), 80-87, doi:10.14512/gaia.23.2.4.</li> <li>Behrenfeld, M. J. et al., 2016: Revaluating ocean warming impacts on global phytoplankton. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, <b>6</b> (3), 323-330, doi:10.1038/nclimate2838.</li> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, <b>1</b> (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Berteiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, <b>42</b> (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, <b>17</b> (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Bertag-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, <b>124</b> (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D. C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Cli</li></ul>
<ul> <li>Environmental Studies and Sciences, 2, 331-340, doi:10.1007/s13412-012-0086-8.</li> <li>Beaumier, M. C., J. D. Ford and S. Tagalik, 2015: The food security of Inuit women in Arviat, Nunavut: the role of socio-economic factors and climate change. <i>Polar Record</i>, 51 (5), 550-559.</li> <li>Beck, S. et al., 2014: Towards a reflexive turn in the governance of global environmental expertise the cases of the IPCC and the IPBES. <i>GAIA-Ecological Perspectives for Science and Society</i>, 23 (2), 80-87, doi:10.14512/gaia.23.2.4.</li> <li>Behrenfeld, M. J. et al., 2016: Revaluating ocean warming impacts on global phytoplankton. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6 (3), 323-330, doi:10.1038/nclimate2838.</li> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, 1 (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-s601(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D. C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working G</li></ul>
<ul> <li>socio-economic factors and climate change. <i>Polar Record</i>, <b>\$1</b> (5), 550-559.</li> <li>Beck, S. et al., 2014: Towards a reflexive turn in the governance of global environmental expertise the cases of the IPCC and the IPBES. <i>GAIA-Ecological Perspectives for Science and Society</i>, <b>23</b> (2), 80-87, doi:10.14512/gaia.23.2.4.</li> <li>Behrenfeld, M. J. et al., 2016: Revaluating ocean warming impacts on global phytoplankton. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, <b>6</b> (3), 323-330, doi:10.1038/nclimate2838.</li> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, <b>1</b> (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, <b>42</b> (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berrneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, <b>17</b> (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, <b>124</b> (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P</li></ul>
<ul> <li>Beck, S. et al., 2014: Towards a reflexive turn in the governance of global environmental expertise the cases of the IPCC and the IPBES. <i>GAIA-Ecological Perspectives for Science and Society</i>, 23 (2), 80-87, doi:10.14512/gaia.23.2.4.</li> <li>Behrenfeld, M. J. et al., 2016: Revaluating ocean warming impacts on global phytoplankton. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6 (3), 323-330, doi:10.1038/nclimate2838.</li> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, 1 (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berrenshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY</li></ul>
<ul> <li>IPCC and the IPBES. <i>GAIA-Ecological Perspectives for Science and Society</i>, 23 (2), 80-87, doi:10.14512/gaia.23.2.4.</li> <li>Behrenfeld, M. J. et al., 2016: Revaluating ocean warming impacts on global phytoplankton. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6 (3), 323-330, doi:10.1038/nclimate2838.</li> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, 1 (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in A</li></ul>
<ul> <li>doi:10.14512/gaia.23.2.4.</li> <li>Behrenfeld, M. J. et al., 2016. Revaluating ocean warming impacts on global phytoplankton. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6 (3), 323-330, doi:10.1038/nclimate2838.</li> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, 1 (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D. C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bi</li></ul>
<ul> <li>Behrenfeld, M. J. et al., 2016: Revaluating ocean warming impacts on global phytoplankton. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6 (3), 323-330, doi:10.1038/nclimate2838.</li> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, 1 (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Govern</li></ul>
<ul> <li>(3), 323-330, doi:10.1038/nclimate2838.</li> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, 1 (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D. C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Behringer, J., R. Buerki and J. Fuhrer, 2000: Participatory integrated assessment of adaptation to climate change in Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, 1 (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2015: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Alpine tourism and mountain agriculture. <i>Integrated assessment</i>, 1 (4), 331-338.</li> <li>Bereiter, B. et al., 2015: Revision of the EPICA Dome C CO2 record from 800 to 600 kyr before present. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i>, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Research Letters, 42 (2), 542-549.</li> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Berkes, F., W. V. Reid, T. J. Wilbanks and D. Capistrano, 2006: <i>Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems</i>. Bridging Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Scales and Knowledge Systems: Concepts and Applications in Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>DC, USA, 351p.</li> <li>Berneshawi, S., 1997: Resource management and the Mi'kmaq nation. <i>Canadian Journal of Native Studies</i>, 17 (1), 115-148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>148, doi:10.1016/S0964-5691(97)00031-8.</li> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, <b>124</b> (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, <b>6</b>, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, <b>6</b></li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Berrang-Ford, L. et al., 2014: What drives national adaptation? A global assessment. <i>Climatic Change</i>, 124 (1-2), 441-450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>450.</li> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Bielawski, E., 1995: Inuit indigenous knowledge and science in the Arctic. In: Human ecology and climate change: People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>People and resources in the far north [Peterson, D. L. and D. R. Johnson (eds.)]. Taylor and Francis, Washington D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>D.C., 219-228.</li> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Bindoff, N. L. et al., 2013: Detection and Attribution of Climate Change: from Global to Regional. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 867-952.</li> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Bintanja, R. et al., 2013: Important role for ocean warming and increased ice-shelf melt in Antarctic sea-ice expansion. <i>Nature Geoscience</i>, 6, 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767.</li> <li>Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i>, 6</li> </ul>
<i>Nature Geoscience</i> , <b>6</b> , 376, doi:10.1038/ngeo1767. Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>6</b>
Bisaro, A. and J. Hinkel, 2016: Governance of social dilemmas in climate change adaptation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , 6
(4), 354.
Bohn, T. J. et al., 2015: WETCHIMP-WSL: intercomparison of wetland methane emissions models over West Siberia.
Biogeosciences (Online), 12 (11).
Bond, P., 2006: Global governance campaigning and MDGs: From top-down to bottom-up anti-poverty work. <i>Third</i>
world quarterly, <b>27</b> (2), 339-354.
Bopp, L. et al., 2013: Multiple stressors of ocean ecosystems in the 21st century: Projections with CMIP5 models.
<i>Biogeosciences</i> , <b>10</b> , 6225-6245, doi:10.5194/bg-10-6225-2013.
Boyd, P. W., S. T. Lennartz, D. M. Glover and S. C. Doney, 2015: Biological ramifications of climate-change-mediated
oceanic multi-stressors. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>5</b> (1), 71-79.
Boyer, T. P. et al., 2013: World Ocean Database 2013 [Levitus, S. and A. Mishonov (eds.)]. NOAA Atlas, 209 pp.
Bracegirdle, T. et al., 2016: A multidisciplinary perspective on climate model evaluation for Antarctica. Bulletin of the
American Meteorological Society, 97 (2), ES23-ES26.
Breitburg, D. et al., 2018: Declining oxygen in the global ocean and coastal waters. Science, <b>359</b> (6371), eaam7240.
Brotons, L. et al., 2016: Modelling impacts of drivers on biodiversity and ecosystems. In: IPBES (2016): The
methodological assessment report on scenarios and models of biodiversity and ecosystem services [Ferrier, S., K.
N. Ninan, P. Leadley, R. Alkemade, L. A. Acosta, H. R. Akçakaya, L. Brotons, W. W. L. Cheung, V.
Christensen, K. A. Harhash, J. Kabubo- Mariara, C. Lundquist, M. Obersteiner, H. M. Pereira, G. Peterson, R.
Pichs-Madruga, N. Ravindranath, C. Rondinini and B. A. Wintle (eds.)]. Secretariat of the Intergovernmental
Science-Policy Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, Bonn, Germany.
Brown, K., S. O'Neill and C. Fabricius, 2013: Social science understandings of transformation. World social science
report 2013: changing global environments, 100-106.
Brugnach, M., M. Craps and A. Dewulf, 2017: Including indigenous peoples in climate change mitigation: addressing
issues of scale, knowledge and power. Climatic Change, 140 (1), 19-32.
Brundrit, G., 2016: Milnerton Coast Legal Review: Specialist Position Paper on Sea Level Rise, Prepared for ERMD,
City of Cana Town EDMD Cone Town
City of Cape Town. ERMD, Cape Town.
Buckley, M. W. and J. Marshall, 2016: Observations, inferences, and mechanisms of the Atlantic Meridional
Buckley, M. W. and J. Marshall, 2016: Observations, inferences, and mechanisms of the Atlantic Meridional

- Butler, J. et al., 2014: Framing the application of adaptation pathways for rural livelihoods and global change in eastern Indonesian islands. *Global environmental change*, 28, 368-382.
  Cardona, O. D. et al., 2012: Determinants of Risk : Exposure and Vulnerability. In managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disaster to Advance Climate Change Adaptation. In: Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to Advance Climate Change (IPCC) [Field, C. B., V. Barros, T. F. Stocker, D. Qin, D. J. Dokken, K. L. Ebi, M. D. Mastrandrea, K. J. Mach, G.-K. Plattner, S. K. Allen, M. Tignor and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, NY, USA, 65-108.
  Carey, M. et al., 2015: Integrated approaches to adaptation and disaster risk reduction in dynamic socio-cryospheric systems. In: Snow and ice-related hazards, risks and disasters. Elsevier, 219-261.
  Cartwright, A., S. Parnell, G. Oelofse and S. Ward, 2012: *Climate change at the city scale: Impacts, mitigation and adaptation in Cape Town*. Routledge.
- Cassotta, S., 2012: Environmental Damage and Liability Problems in a Multilevel Context: The Case of the Environmental Liability Directive. Wolters Kluwer.
- Cassotta, S., K. Hossain, J. Ren and M. E. Goodsite, 2016: Climate Change and Human Security in a Regulatory Multilevel and Multidisciplinary Dimension: The Case of the Arctic Environmental Ocean. In: Climate Change Adaptation, Resilience and Hazards. Springer, 71-91.
- Cassotta, S. and M. Mazza, 2015: Balancing de jure and de facto Arctic environmental law applied to the oil and gas industry: linking indigenous rights, social impact assessment and business in Greenland. *The Yearbook of Polar Law Online*, **6** (1), 63-119.
- Castree, N. et al., 2014: Changing the intellectual climate. *Nature Climate Change*, **4** (9), 763-768, doi:10.1038/nclimate2339.
- Chadburn, S. et al., 2017: An observation-based constraint on permafrost loss as a function of global warming. *Nature Climate Change*, **7** (5), 340.
- Chaffin, B. C. et al., 2016: Transformative environmental governance. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources*, **41**, 399-423.
- Chambers, D. P. et al., 2017: Evaluation of the global mean sea level budget between 1993 and 2014. Surveys in Geophysics, 38 (1), 309-327, doi:10.1007/s10712-016-9381-3.
- Chandler, D., 2013: Resilience and the autotelic subject: Toward a critique of the societalization of security. *International Political Sociology*, **7** (2), 210-226.
- Charney, J. G. et al., 1979: Carbon dioxide and climate: a scientific assessment. Report of an ad hoc study group on carbon dioxide and climate. National Academy of Sciences, Washington, DC.
- Cheng, L. et al., 2016: XBT Science: Assessment of instrumental biases and errors. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 97 (6), 924-933.
- Cheng, L. et al., 2017: Improved estimates of ocean heat content from 1960 to 2015. *Science Advances*, 3, e1601545, doi:10.1126/sciadv.1601545.
- Chevallier, M. et al., 2017: Intercomparison of the Arctic sea ice cover in global ocean–sea ice reanalyses from the
   ORA-IP project. *Climate Dynamics*, 49 (3), 1107-1136.
- 39 Chilisa, B., 2011: Indigenous research methodologies. Sage Publications.
- Church, J. et al., 2011: Revisiting the Earth's sea level and energy budgets from 1961 to 2008. *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 38, L18601-n/a, doi:doi: 10.1029/2011gl048794.
- Church, J. A. et al., 2013: Sea level change. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of
  Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T.
  F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley
  (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1137-1216.
- Colenbrander, D., A. Cartwright and A. Taylor, 2015: Drawing a line in the sand: managing coastal risks in the City of
   Cape Town. South African Geographical Journal, 97 (1), 1-17.
- Collins, M. et al., 2013: Long-term Climate Change: Projections, Commitments and Irreversibility. In: Climate Change
  2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the
  Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J.
  Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,
  United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1029-1136.
- Collins, N., S. Jones, T. H. Nguyen and P. Stanton, 2017: The contribution of human capital to a holistic response to
   climate change: learning from and for the Mekong Delta, Vietnam. *Asia Pacific Business Review*, 23 (2), 230 242.
- Collins, S., B. Rost and T. A. Rynearson, 2014: Evolutionary potential of marine phytoplankton under ocean
   acidification. *Evolutionary Applications*, 7 (1), 140-155, doi:10.1111/eva.12120.
- Consortium, P. k., 2013: Continental-scale temperature variability during the past two millennia. *Nat. Geosci.*, 5 (5), 339–346
   .
- 61 Consortium, P. k., 2017: A global multiproxy database for temperature reconstructions of the Common Era. *Scientific* 62 *data*, **4**, 170088.

	Constable, A. J., 2011: Lessons from CCAMLR on the implementation of the ecosystem approach to managing fisheries. <i>Fish and Fisheries</i> , <b>12</b> (2), 138-151, doi:doi:10.1111/j.1467-2979.2011.00410.x.
	Cook, K. et al., 2017: Impacts of the 2016 outburst flood on the Bhote Koshi River valley, central Nepal. In: <i>EGU General Assembly Conference Abstracts</i> , <b>19</b> , 10570.
	Couture, N. J. et al., 2018: Coastal erosion of permafrost soils along the Yukon Coastal Plain and fluxes of organic
	carbon to the Canadian Beaufort Sea. Journal of Geophysical Research: Biogeosciences, 123 (2), 406-422.
	Cramer, W. et al., 2014: Detection and attribution of observed impacts. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation
	and Vulnearability. Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth
	Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [B., F. C., B. V. R., D. D. J., M. K. J., M. M. D. P. T. F. C. M. F. K. L. F. Y. O. C. P. C. C. P. K. F. S. L. A. N. M. S. M. P. B. and L. L. White
	M. D., B. T. E., C. M., E. K. L., E. Y. O., G. R. C., G. B., K. E. S., L. A. N., M. S., M. P. R. and L. L. White (eds.)], 979-1037.
	Crate, S. A., 2011: Climate and culture: anthropology in the era of contemporary climate change. <i>Annual Review of</i>
	Anthropology, <b>40</b> , 175-194.
	Crate, S. A. et al., 2008: Gone the bull of winter? Grappling with the cultural implications of and anthropology's role (s
	in global climate change. <i>Current Anthropology</i> , <b>49</b> (4), 569-595. Crate, S. A. and A. N. Fedorov, 2013: A methodological model for exchanging local and scientific climate change
	knowledge in northeastern Siberia. Arctic, 338-350.
	Crate, S. A. and M. Nuttall, 2009: Anthropology and Climate Change: From Encounters to Actions. Left Coast Press,
	Walnut Creek.
	Crate, S. A. and M. Nuttall, 2016: Anthropology and Climate Change: from actions to transformations. Routledge.
	Cronin, M. F., R. A. Weller, R. S. Lampitt and U. Send, 2012: Ocean reference stations. In: Earth Observation
	[Rustamov, R. (ed.)]. InTech. Crossland, C. J. et al., 2005: The coastal zone—a domain of global interactions. In: Coastal Fluxes in the Anthropocene
	[Crossland, C. J., H. H. Kremer, H. J. Lindeboom, J. I. Marshall Crossland and M. D. A. Le Tissier (eds.)].
	Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1-37.
	Cruikshank, J., 2005: Do glacier listen. Local knowledge, colonial encounters, and social imagination UBC,
	Vancouver.
	Cruikshank, J., 2012: Are glaciers 'good to think with'? Recognising indigenous environmental knowledge. In:
	Anthropological Forum, Taylor & Francis, <b>22</b> , 239-250. Cubasch, U. et al., 2013: Introduction. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working
	Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D.
	Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)].
	Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 119-158.
	Cunsolo, A. and N. R. Ellis, 2018: Ecological grief as a mental health response to climate change-related loss. <i>Nature</i>
	<i>Climate Change</i> , <b>8</b> (4), 275. Cunsolo, A. and K. Landman, 2017: <i>Mourning Nature: Hope at the Heart of Ecological Loss and Grief</i> . McGill-
	Queen's Press-MQUP, Montreal-Kingston.
	Cunsolo Willox, A. et al., 2013: The land enriches the soul: On climatic and environmental change, affect, and
	emotional health and well-being in Rigolet, Nunatsiavut, Canada. Emotion, Space and Society, 6, 14-24.
	Cunsolo Willox, A. et al., 2015: Examining relationships between climate change and mental health in the Circumpolar
	North. Regional environmental change, <b>15</b> (1), 169-182, doi:10.1007/s10113-014-0630-z.
	Dangi, M. B. et al., 2017: Impacts of environmental change on agroecosystems and livelihoods in Annapurna Conservation Area, Nepal. <i>Environmental Development</i> .
	Davoudi, S., 2012: Resilience: A bridging concept or a dead end? <i>Planning Theory and Practice</i> , <b>13</b> (2), 299-307.
	De Lucia, V., 2017: The Arctic environment and the BBNJ negotiations. Special rules for special circumstances?
	<i>Marine Policy</i> , <b>86</b> , 234-240.
	De Valença, A., A. Bake, I. Brouwer and K. Giller, 2017: Agronomic biofortification of crops to fight hidden hunger in
	sub-Saharan Africa. <i>Global food security</i> , <b>12</b> , 8-14.
	de Vries, H. and R. S. W. van de Wal, 2015: How to interpret expert judgment assessments of 21st century sea level rise. <i>Climatic Change</i> , <b>130</b> (2), 87-100, doi:10.1007/s10584-015-1346-x.
	de Vries, H. and R. S. W. van de Wal, 2016: Response to commentary by J. L. Bamber, W. P. Aspinall and R. M.
	Cooke (2016). <i>Climatic Change</i> , <b>137</b> (3), 329-332, doi:10.1007/s10584-016-1712-3.
	DeConto, R. M. and D. Pollard, 2016: Contribution of Antarctica to past and future sea level rise. Nature, 531 (7596),
	591.
	Delmas, M. A. and O. R. Young, 2009: <i>Governance for the environment: new perspectives</i> . Cambridge University Press.
	Desbruyères, D. G. et al., 2016: Deep and abyssal ocean warming from 35 years of repeat hydrography. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i> , <b>43</b> (19).
	Deser, C., A. Phillips, V. Bourdette and H. Teng, 2012: Uncertainty in climate change projections: The role of internal
	variability. Climate Dynamics, <b>38</b> (3-4), 527-546, doi:10.1007/s00382-010-0977-x.
	Dessai, S., M. Hulme, R. Lempert and R. A. Pielke Jr, 2009: Climate prediction: a limit to adaptation? In: Adapting to climate change: Thresholds, values, governance [Adger, W. N., I. Lorenzoni and K. O'Brien (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press.
-	

1	DeWalt, B., 1994: Using indigenous knowledge to improve agriculture and natural resource management. Human
2	organization, <b>53</b> (2), 123-131.
3	Diaz, S. et al., 2015: A Rosetta Stone for nature's benefits to people. <i>PLoS biology</i> , <b>13</b> (1), e1002040,
4	doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1002040.
5	Díaz, S. et al., 2018: Assessing nature's contributions to people. Science, 359 (6373), 270-272.
6	Dieng, H., A. Cazenave, B. Meyssignac and M. Ablain, 2017: New estimate of the current rate of sea level rise from a
7	sea level budget approach. Geophysical Research Letters, 44 (8), 3744-3751.
8	Dowell, M. et al., 2013: Strategy towards an architecture for climate monitoring from space. Committee on Earth
9	Observation Satellites, pp39 [Available at: www.ceos.org; www.wmo.int/sat; http://www.cgms-info.org/].
10	Dryzek, J. S., 2012: Foundations and frontiers of deliberative governance. Economic Literature, Oxford University
11	Press.
12	Durack, P. J., 2015: Ocean salinity and the global water cycle. <i>Oceanography</i> , <b>28</b> (1), 20-31.
13	Durack, P. J., T. Lee, N. T. Vinogradova and D. Stammer, 2016: Keeping the lights on for global ocean salinity
14	observation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>6</b> , 228-231, doi:10.1038/nclimate2946.
15 16	England, M. H. et al., 2014: Recent intensification of wind-driven circulation in the Pacific and the ongoing warming
17	hiatus. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>4</b> (3), 222. Ericksen, P. and E. Woodley, 2005: <i>Using Multiple Knowledge Systems : Benefits and Challenges</i> . Ecosystems and
18	human well-being: Multiscale assessments, Island Press, Washington DC, USA, 85-117 pp.
19	Eriksen, S. et al., 2011: When not every response to climate change is a good one: Identifying principles for sustainable
20	adaptation. Climate and Development, <b>3</b> (1), 7-20.
21	Escobar, A., 2001: Culture sits in places: Reflections on globalism and subaltern strategies of localization. <i>Political</i>
22	<i>Geography</i> , <b>20</b> , 139-174, doi:10.1016/S0962-6298(00)00064-0.
23	Fazey, I. et al., 2016: Past and future adaptation pathways. <i>Climate and Development</i> , <b>8</b> (1), 26-44.
24	Feldman, L. and P. Hart, 2018: Is There Any Hope? How Climate Change News Imagery and Text Influence Audience
25	Emotions and Support for Climate Mitigation Policies. Risk Analysis, 38 (3), 585-602.
26	Feldman, L. and P. S. Hart, 2016: Using political efficacy messages to increase climate activism: The mediating role of
27	emotions. Science Communication, 38 (1), 99-127.
28	Fenichel, E. P. et al., 2016: Wealth reallocation and sustainability under climate change. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>6</b> (3),
29	237-244, doi:10.1038/nclimate2871.
30	Fenty, I. et al., 2016: Oceans Melting Greenland: Early Results from NASA's Ocean-Ice Mission in Greenland.
31	Oceanography, 29, 72-83, doi:10.5670/oceanog.2016.100.
32	Few, R. et al., 2017: Transformation, adaptation and development: relating concepts to practice. <i>Palgrave</i>
33	Communications, <b>3</b> , doi:10.1057/palcomms.2017.92.
34	Field, C. B. et al., 2014: Technical summary. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part A:
35 36	Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the
30 37	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J. Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D. Mastrandrea, T. E. Biller, M. Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N.
38	Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,
39	United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 35-94.
40	Field, C. B., M. J. Behrenfeld, J. T. Randerson and P. Falkowski, 1998: Primary production of the biosphere: integrating
41	terrestrial and oceanic components. <i>Science</i> , <b>281</b> (5374), 237-240.
42	Fischer, H. et al., in review: Paleoclimate constraints on a future warmer world. <i>Nature Geoscience</i> .
43	FitzGerald, D. M., M. S. Fenster, B. A. Argow and I. V. Buynevich, 2008: Coastal impacts due to sea level rise. <i>Annu</i> .
44	<i>Rev. Earth Planet. Sci.</i> , <b>36</b> , 601-647.
45	Flato, G. et al., 2013: Evaluation of climate models. In: . In: Climate change 2013: the physical science basis.
46	Contribution of working group I to the fifth assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change
47	[Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M.
48	Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 741-866.
49	Flynn, M. et al., 2018: Participatory scenario planning and climate change impacts, adaptation and vulnerability
50	research in the Arctic. Environmental Science & Policy, 79, 45-53.
51	Folke, C., T. Hahn, P. Olsson and J. Norberg, 2005: Adaptive governance of social-ecological systems. Annu. Rev.
52	<i>Environ. Resour.</i> , <b>30</b> , 441-473.
53	Ford, J. et al., 2016a: Adaptation and indigenous peoples in the United Nations framework convention on climate
54	change. Climatic Change, <b>139</b> (3-4), 429-443.
55 56	Ford, J. D. et al., 2016b: Including indigenous knowledge and experience in IPCC assessment reports. <i>Nature Climate</i>
56 57	<i>Change</i> , <b>6</b> (4), 349-353. Forino, G., J. von Meding and G. J. Brewer, 2015: A conceptual governance framework for climate change adaptation
58	and disaster risk reduction integration. <i>International Journal of Disaster Risk Science</i> , <b>6</b> (4), 372-384.

- Fretwell, P. et al., 2013: Bedmap2: Improved ice bed, surface and thickness datasets for Antarctica. Cryosphere, 7, 375-393, doi:10.5194/tc-7-375-2013.
- Frezzotti, M. and G. Orombelli, 2014: Glaciers and ice sheets: current status and trends. Rendiconti Lincei, 25 (1), 59-70.

1	Gaire, K., R. Beilin and F. Miller, 2015: Withdrawing, resisting, maintaining and adapting: food security and
2 3	vulnerability in Jumla, Nepal. <i>Regional environmental change</i> , <b>15</b> (8), 1667-1678, doi:10.1007/s10113-014-0724-7.
4	Gattuso, J. et al., 2014: Ocean acidification. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part A:
5	Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the
6	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J. Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D.
7	Mastrandrea, T. E. Biller, M. Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N.
8	Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK,
9	129-131. Cottage L. D. et al. 2015: Contracting fotung for even and excists from different orthogona and CO2 emissions
10 11	Gattuso, JP. et al., 2015: Contrasting futures for ocean and society from different anthropogenic CO2 emissions scenarios. <i>Science</i> , <b>349</b> (6243), aac4722, doi:10.1126/science.aac4722.
12	Gattuso, JP. et al., Submitted: Ocean solutions to address climate change and its effects on marine ecosystems
13	GCOS, 2016: The Global Observing System for Climate: Implementation Needs. Global Climate Observing System
14	Gerrard, M. B. and G. E. Wannier, 2013: Threatened island nations: legal implications of rising seas and a changing
15	climate. Cambridge University Press.
16	Gilles, J. L., J. L. Thomas, C. Valdivia and E. S. Yucra, 2013: Laggards or leaders: conservers of traditional agricultural
17	knowledge in Bolivia. <i>Rural Sociology</i> , <b>78</b> (1), 51-74.
18 19	Glavovic, B. C., 2016: Towards deliberative coastal governance: insights from South Africa and the Mississippi Delta. <i>Regional environmental change</i> , <b>16</b> (2), 353-365.
20	Gleckler, P. J. et al., 2016: Industrial-era global ocean heat uptake doubles in recent decades. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>6</b>
20	(4), 394-398, doi:10.1038/nclimate2915.
22	Glibert, P. M. et al., 2014: Vulnerability of coastal ecosystems to changes in harmful algal bloom distribution in
23	response to climate change: Projections based on model analysis. Global Change Biology, 20 (12), 3845-3858,
24	doi:10.1111/gcb.12662.
25	Goldman, M. J. and E. Lovell, 2017: Indigenous technical knowledge. In: The International Encyclopedia of Geography
26 27	[Richardson, D., N. Castree, M. F. Goodchild, A. Kobayashi, W. Liu and R. A. Marston (eds.)]. Wiley Golledge, N. R. et al., 2015: The multi-millennial Antarctic commitment to future sea level rise. <i>Nature</i> , <b>526</b> (7573),
28	421-425, doi:10.1038/nature15706.
29	Golledge, N. R., R. H. Levy, R. M. McKay and T. R. Naish, 2017: East Antarctic ice sheet most vulnerable to Weddell
30	Sea warming. Geophysical Research Letters, 44, 2343-2351, doi:10.1002/2016GL072422.
31	Graham, J., T. W. Plumptre and B. Amos, 2003: Principles for good governance in the 21st century. Institute on
32	governance Ottawa.
33 34	Green, J. F., T. Sterner and G. Wagner, 2014: A balance of bottom-up and top-down in linking climate policies. <i>Nature</i>
34 35	<i>Climate Change</i> , <b>4</b> (12), 1064. Grip, K., 2017: International marine environmental governance: A review. <i>Ambio</i> , <b>46</b> (4), 413-427.
36	Grosse, G. et al., 2016: Changing permafrost in a warming world and feedbacks to the Earth system. <i>Environmental</i>
37	Research Letters, <b>11</b> (4), 04021, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/11/4/040201.
38	Grothmann, T. and F. Reusswig, 2006: People at risk of flooding: why some residents take precautionary action while
39	others do not. Natural hazards, 38 (1-2), 101-120.
40	Gupta, A. S., N. C. Jourdain, J. N. Brown and D. Monselesan, 2013: Climate drift in the CMIP5 models. <i>Journal of</i>
41 42	<i>Climate</i> , <b>26</b> (21), 8597-8615, doi:10.1175/JCLI_D_12_00521.1. Gurung, D. R. et al., 2017: Lemthang Tsho glacial Lake outburst flood (GLOF) in Bhutan: cause and impact.
42	Geoenvironmental Disasters, 4 (1), 17, doi:10.1186/s40677-017-0080-2.
44	Haasnoot, M., J. H. Kwakkel, W. E. Walker and J. ter Maat, 2013: Dynamic adaptive policy pathways: A method for
45	crafting robust decisions for a deeply uncertain world. Global environmental change, 23 (2), 485-498,
46	doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2012.12.006.
47	Haeberli, W. and C. Whiteman, 2015: Snow and ice-related hazards, risks, and disasters: a general framework. Hazard
48	and disaster series, Elsevier, Oxford, UK, 1-34 pp.
49 50	Hallegatte, S., C. Green, R. J. Nicholls and J. Corfee-Morlot, 2013: Future flood losses in major coastal cities. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>3</b> (9), 802-806, doi:10.1038/nclimate1979.
50	Hansen, J. et al., 2005: Earth's energy imbalance: Confirmation and implications. <i>Science</i> , <b>308</b> (5727), 1431-1435.
52	Hansen, J. et al., 2016: Ice melt, sea level rise and superstorms: evidence from paleoclimate data, climate modeling, and
53	modern observations that 2 C global warming could be dangerous. Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics, 16 (6),
54	3761-3812.
55	Hansen, J. et al., 2007: Climate change and trace gases. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A:
56 57	Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences, <b>365</b> (1856), 1925-1954, doi:10.1098/rsta.2007.2052.
57 58	Hansson, S. O. and G. Hirsch Hadorn, 2017: Argument-based decision support for risk analysis. <i>Journal of Risk Research</i> , 1-16, doi:10.1080/13669877.2017.1313767.
58 59	Harada, N., 2016: Potential catastrophic reduction of sea ice in the western Arctic Ocean: Its impact on biogeochemical
60	cycles and marine ecosystems. <i>Global and Planetary Change</i> , <b>136</b> , 1-17.
61	Hare, J. A. et al., 2016: A vulnerability assessment of fish and invertebrates to climate change on the Northeast US
62	Continental Shelf. PloS one, 11 (2), e0146756.

- 1 Hastrup, K., A. Mosbech and B. Grønnow, 2018: Introducing the North Water: Histories of exploration, ice dynamics, 2 living resources, and human settlement in the Thule Region. Ambio, 47 (2), 162-174. 3 Haumann, F. A. et al., 2016: Sea-ice transport driving Southern Ocean salinity and its recent trends. Nature, 537 (7618), 4 89-92. 5 Hawkins, E. et al., 2017: Estimating changes in global temperature since the preindustrial period. Bulletin of the 6 American Meteorological Society, 98 (9), 1841-1856, doi:10.1175/BAMS-D-16-0007.1. 7 Hawkins, E. and R. Sutton, 2012: Time of emergence of climate signals. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **39** (1). 8 Hegerl, G. C. et al., 2010: Good practice guidance paper on detection and attribution related to anthropogenic climate 9 change. In: Meeting Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change Expert Meeting on Detection and 10 Attribution of Anthropogenic Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., C. B. Field, D. Qin, V. Barros, G.-K. Plattner, M. 11 Tignor, P. M. Midgley and K. L. Ebi (eds.)]. IPCC Working Group I Technical Support Unit, University of Bern, 12 Bern, Switzerland. 13 Henson, S. A., C. Beaulieu and R. Lampitt, 2016: Observing climate change trends in ocean biogeochemistry: when and 14 where. Global Change Biology, 22 (4), 1561-1571. 15 Hijioka, Y. et al., 2014: Asia. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability: Part B: Regional 16 Aspects: Working Group II Contribution to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on 17 Climate Change [Barros, V. R., C. B. Field, D. J. Dokken, M. D. Mastrandrea, K. J. Mach, T. E. Bilir, M. 18 Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. 19 Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, NY, USA, 20 1327-1370. 21 Hinkel, J. et al., 2014: Coastal flood damage and adaptation costs under 21st century sea level rise. Proceedings of the 22 national Academy of Sciences, 111 (9), 3292-3297, doi:10.1073/pnas.1222469111. 23 Hinners, J., A. Kremp and I. Hense, 2017: Evolution in temperature-dependent phytoplankton traits revealed from a 24 sediment archive: do reaction norms tell the whole story? In: Proc. R. Soc. B, The Royal Society, 284, 20171888. 25 Hino, M., C. B. Field and K. J. Mach, 2017: Managed retreat as a response to natural hazard risk. Nature Climate 26 Change, 7 (5), 364-370, doi:10.1038/nclimate3252. 27 Hodgson, G. M., 2006: What are institutions? Journal of Economic issues, XL (1), 1-25. 28 Hoegh-Guldberg, O. et al., 2014: The Ocean. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability Part A: 29 Global and Sectoral Aspects Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the 30 Intergovernmental Panel of Climate Change [Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J. Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D. 31 Mastrandrea and T. E. Billir (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, 1655-1732. 32 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., E. S. Poloczanska, W. Skirving and S. Dove, 2017: Coral reef ecosystems under climate change 33 and ocean acidification. Frontiers in Marine Science, 4, 158, doi:10.3389/fmars.2017.00158. 34 Holland, P. R. and R. Kwok, 2012: Wind-driven trends in Antarctic sea-ice drift. Nature Geoscience, 5, 872, 35 doi:10.1038/ngeo1627. 36 Hori, M. et al., 2017: A 38-year (1978–2015) Northern Hemisphere daily snow cover extent product derived using 37 consistent objective criteria from satellite-borne optical sensors. Remote sensing of environment, 191, 402-418. 38 Horton, B. P., S. Rahmstorf, S. E. Engelhart and A. C. Kemp, 2014: Expert assessment of sea level rise by AD 2100 and 39 AD 2300. *Ouaternary Science Reviews*, **84**, 1-6, doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.guascirev.2013.11.002. 40 Hou, L., J. Huang and J. Wang, 2017: Early warning information, farmers' perceptions of, and adaptations to drought in 41 China. Climatic Change, 141 (2), 197-212. Hovelsrud, G. K., B. Poppel, B. Van Oort and J. D. Reist, 2011: Arctic societies, cultures, and peoples in a changing 42 43 cryosphere. Ambio, 40, 100-110, doi:10.1007/s13280-011-0219-4. 44 Huggel, C., J. J. Clague and O. Korup, 2012: Is climate change responsible for changing landslide activity in high 45 mountains? Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, 37 (1), 77-91, doi:10.1002/esp.2223. 46 Huntington, H. P., 2000: Using traditional ecological knowledge in science: methods and applications. Ecological 47 applications, 10 (5), 1270-1274. 48 Huq, S., E. Roberts and A. Fenton, 2013: Loss and Damage. Nature Climate Change, 3, 947-949. 49 Huss, M. et al., 2017: Toward mountains without permanent snow and ice. *Earth's Future*, 5 (5), 418-435, 50 doi:10.1002/2016EF000514. 51 Hutchins, D. A. and F. Fu, 2017: Microorganisms and ocean global change. *Nature Microbiology*, 2 (6), 17058, 52 doi:10.1038/nmicrobiol.2017.58. 53 Huybrechts, P. and J. de Wolde, 1999: The dynamic response of the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets to multiple-54 century climatic warming. Journal of Climate, 12 (8), 2169-2188. 55 ICC. 2018: People of the Ice Bridge: The Future of the Pikialasorsuaq. [Available at: http://pikialasorsuaq.org/en/, 56 accessed 23 March] 57 Inniss, L. and A. Simcock, 2017: The First Global Integrated Marine Assessment: World Ocean Assessment I. World 58 Ocean Assessment, Cambridge University Press. 59 IOC, 1997: Global Sea Level Observing System (GLOSS) implementation plan -1997. Intergovernmental 60 Oceanographic Commission, Technical Series, No. 50, 91pp. & Annexes.
- 61 IPCC, 2001: Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment
   62 Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Houghton, J.T., Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs, M. Noguer,

1	P.J. van der Linden, X. Dai, K. Maskell, and C.A. Johnson (eds.)]. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change,
2 3	Press, C. U., Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 881pp.
3 4	IPCC, 2014: Climate Change 2014: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge,
5	UK, and New York, NY, USA.
6	Johnson, K. and H. Claustre, 2016: The scientific rationale, design, and implementation plan for a Biogeochemical-
7	Argo float array. BiogeochemArgo Plann. Group, 58.
8	Jones, B. and B. C. O'Neill, 2016: Spatially explicit global population scenarios consistent with the Shared
9	Socioeconomic Pathways. Environmental Research Letters, 11 (8), 084003, doi:10.1088/1748-
10	9326/11/8/084003.
11	Jones, J. M. et al., 2016: Assessing recent trends in high-latitude Southern Hemisphere surface climate. <i>Nature Climate</i>
12	Change, $6$ (10), 917-926, doi:10.1038/nclimate3103.
13 14	Jordan, A. J. et al., 2015: Emergence of polycentric climate governance and its future prospects. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>5</b> (11), 977.
15	Joughin, I., B. E. Smith and B. Medley, 2014: Marine Ice Sheet Collapse Potentially Under Way for the Thwaites
16	Glacier Basin, West Antarctica. <i>Science</i> , <b>344</b> , 735-738, doi:10.1126/science.1249055.
17	Jupiter, S. D. et al., 2014: Locally-managed marine areas: multiple objectives and diverse strategies. Pacific
18	<i>Conservation Biology</i> , <b>20</b> (2), 165-179.
19	Jurgilevich, A., A. Räsänen, F. Groundstroem and S. Juhola, 2017: A systematic review of dynamics in climate risk and
20	vulnerability assessments. Environmental Research Letters, 12 (1), 013002, doi:10.1088/1748-9326/aa5508.
21	Karim, M. S., 2009: Implementation of the MARPOL convention in developing countries. <i>Nordic Journal of</i>
22 23	<i>International Law</i> , <b>79</b> (2), 303-337. Karim, M. S., 2015: <i>Prevention of pollution of the marine environment from vessels: the potential and limits of the</i>
23 24	International Maritime Organisation. Springer.
25	Karlsson, M. and G. K. Hovelsrud, 2015: Local collective action: Adaptation to coastal erosion in the Monkey River
26	Village, Belize. <i>Global environmental change</i> , <b>32</b> , 96-107.
27	Kaul, I., I. Grungberg and M. A. Stern, 1999: Global public goods. Global public goods, 450.
28	Keeling, C. D. et al., 1976: Atmospheric carbon dioxide variations at Mauna Loa observatory, Hawaii. Tellus, 28 (6),
29	538-551.
30	Keeling, R. F., A. Körtzinger and N. Gruber, 2010: Ocean Deoxygenation in a Warming World. <i>Annual Review of</i>
31 32	<i>Marine Science</i> , <b>2</b> , 199-229, doi:10.1146/annurev.marine.010908.163855. Kilroy, G., 2015: A review of the biophysical impacts of climate change in three hotspot regions in Africa and Asia.
33	Regional environmental change, 15 (5), 771-782, doi:10.1007/s10113-014-0709-6.
34	Kim, R. E., 2012: Is a new multilateral environmental agreement on ocean acidification necessary? <i>Review of</i>
35	European, Comparative & International Environmental Law, 21 (3), 243-258.
36	Kleisner, K. M. et al., 2017: Marine species distribution shifts on the US Northeast Continental Shelf under continued
37	ocean warming. <i>Progress in oceanography</i> , <b>153</b> , 24-36.
38 39	Klenk, N. and K. Meehan, 2015: Climate change and transdisciplinary science: Problematizing the integration imperative. <i>Environmental Science and Policy</i> , <b>54</b> , 160-167, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2015.05.017.
39 40	Klinsky, S. et al., 2016: Why equity is fundamental in climate change policy research. <i>Global environmental change</i> ,
41	44, 170-173, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.08.002.
42	Koivurova, T., 2016: Arctic Resources: Exploitation of Natural Resources in the Arctic from the perspective of
43	International Law. In: Research Handbook on International Law and Natural Resources [Morgera, E. and K.
44	Kulovesi (eds.)]. Edward Elgar Publishing.
45	Kopp, R. E. et al., 2017: Evolving Understanding of Antarctic Ice-Sheet Physics and Ambiguity in Probabilistic Sea-
46	Level Projections. <i>Earth's Future</i> , <b>5</b> (12), 1217-1233, doi:doi:10.1002/2017EF000663.
47	Kraaijenbrink, P., M. Bierkens, A. Lutz and W. Immerzeel, 2017: Impact of a global temperature rise of 1.5 degrees
48 49	Celsius on Asia's glaciers. <i>Nature</i> , <b>549</b> (7671), 257. Kriegler, E. et al., 2016: Fossil-fueled development (SSP5): an energy and resource intensive scenario for the 21st
50	century. Global environmental change, 42, 297-315.
51	Kroeker, K. J., R. L. Kordas and C. D. G. Harley, 2017: Embracing interactions in ocean acidification research:
52	confronting multiple stressor scenarios and context dependence. Biology Letters, 13 (3), 20160802,
53	doi:10.1098/rsbl.2016.0802.
54	Kubiszewski, I., R. Costanza, S. Anderson and P. Sutton, 2017: The future value of ecosystem services: Global
55 56	scenarios and national implications. <i>Ecosystem Services</i> , <b>26</b> , 289-301, doi:10.1016/j.ecoser.2017.05.004.
56 57	Kuhlbrodt, T. and J. Gregory, 2012: Ocean heat uptake and its consequences for the magnitude of sea level rise and climate change. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i> , <b>39</b> (18).
58	L'Ecuyer, T. S. et al., 2015: The observed state of the energy budget in the early twenty-first century. <i>Journal of</i>
59	<i>Climate</i> , <b>28</b> , 8319-8346, doi:10.1175/JCLI-D-14-00556.1.
60	Larsen, J. N. et al., 2014: Polar regions. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability: Part B:
61	Regional Aspects: Working Group II Contribution to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental
62	Panel on Climate Change [Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J. Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D. Mastrandrea, T. E. Biller,
63	M. Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R.

1	Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York,
2	NY, USA.
3 4	Le Quéré, C. et al., 2018: Global carbon budget 2017. <i>Earth System Science Data</i> , <b>10</b> (1), 405. Lemke, P. et al., 2007: Observations: Changes in Snow, Ice and Frozen Ground. In: In: Climate Change 2007: The
5	Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the
6	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate. [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M.
7	Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY,
8	USA, 996.
9	Lempert, R. J., S. W. Popper and S. C. Bankes, 2003: Shaping the Next One Hundred Years: New Methods for
10	Quantitative, Long-Term Policy Analysis. RAND Corporation, Santa Monica, CA.
11	Lempert, R. J., S. W. Popper and S. C. Bankes, 2010: Robust decision making: coping with uncertainty. The Futurist,
12	<b>44</b> (1), 47.
13	Lenton, T. M. et al., 2008: Tipping elements in the Earth's climate system. Proceedings of the national Academy of
14	<i>Sciences</i> , <b>105</b> (6), 1786-1793.
15	Lin, PF. et al., 2016: Long-term surface air temperature trend and the possible impact on historical warming in CMIP5
16	models. Atmospheric and Oceanic Science Letters, 9 (3), 153-161, doi:10.1080/16742834.2016.1159911.
17	Liu, J. et al., 2016: Has arctic sea ice loss contributed to increased surface melting of the Greenland ice sheet? <i>Journal</i>
18 19	of Climate, <b>29</b> (9), 3373-3386, doi:10.1175/JCLI-D-15-0391.1. Lobell, D. B. et al., 2008: Prioritizing climate change adaptation needs for food security in 2030. <i>Science</i> , <b>319</b> (5863),
20	607-610.
20	Lockwood, M. et al., 2010: Governance principles for natural resource management. Society and natural resources, 23
22	(10), 986-1001.
23	Louka, E., 2006: International environmental law: fairness, effectiveness, and world order. Cambridge University
24	Press.
25	Lutz, A. F., W. W. Immerzeel, A. B. Shrestha and M. F. P. Bierkens, 2014: Consistent increase in High Asia's runoff
26	due to increasing glacier melt and precipitation. Nature Climate Change, 4 (7), 587-592,
27	doi:10.1038/nclimate2237.
28	MacAskill, K. and P. Guthrie, 2014: Multiple interpretations of resilience in disaster risk management. Procedia
29	Economics and Finance, 18, 667-674.
30	Magnan, A. K. and T. Ribera, 2016: Global adaptation after Paris. Science, 352 (6291), 1280-1282,
31	doi:10.1126/science.aaf5002.
32 33	Maier, H. R. et al., 2016: An uncertain future, deep uncertainty, scenarios, robustness and adaptation: How do they fit
33 34	together? <i>Environmental Modelling and Software</i> , <b>81</b> , 154-164, doi:10.1016/j.envsoft.2016.03.014. Maldonado, J. et al., 2016: Engagement with indigenous peoples and honoring traditional knowledge systems. <i>Climatic</i>
35	<i>Change</i> , <b>135</b> (1), 111-126, doi:10.1007/s10584-015-1535-7.
36	Manandhar, P. and G. Rasul, 2009: The role of the Hindu Kush–Himalayan (HKH) mountain system in the context of a
37	changing climate: A panel discussion. <i>Mountain Research and Development</i> , <b>29</b> (2), 184-187.
38	Marino, E., 2015: Fierce climate, sacred ground: an ethnography of climate change in Shishmaref, Alaska. University
39	of Alaska Press, Fairbanks, Alaska.
40	Maru, Y. T. et al., 2014: A linked vulnerability and resilience framework for adaptation pathways in remote
41	disadvantaged communities. Global environmental change, 28, 337-350.
42	Marzeion, B., J. G. Cogley, K. Richter and D. Parkes, 2014: Attribution of global glacier mass loss to anthropogenic
43	and natural causes. Science, 1254702.
44 45	Marzeion, B., G. Kaser, F. Maussion and N. Champollion, 2018: Limited influence of climate change mitigation on
43 46	short-term glacier mass loss. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , 1. Masson-Delmotte, V. et al., 2013: Information from paleoclimate archives. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical
40	Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel
48	on Climate Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y.
49	Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New
50	York, NY, USA, <b>383464</b> , 2013.
51	Mastrandrea, M. C. et al., 2010a: Guidance Note for Lead Authors of the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report on Consistent
52	Treatment of Uncertainties. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) [Available at:
53	https://www.ipcc.ch].
54	Mastrandrea, M. D. et al., 2010b: Guidance Note for Lead Authors of the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report on Consistent
55	Treatment of Uncertainties IPCC Cross-Working Group Meeting on Consistent Treatment of Uncertainties.
56	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), <u>http://www.ipcc-wg2.gov/meetings/CGCs/index.html#U</u>
57 58	pp. McCarthy, C. D. et al. 2017: The importance of deep, having ide many rements in antimized Atlantic Maridianal
58 59	McCarthy, G. D. et al., 2017: The importance of deep, basinwide measurements in optimized Atlantic Meridional Overturning Circulation observing arrays. <i>Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans</i> , <b>122</b> (3), 1808-1826,
60	doi:10.1002/2016JC012200.
61	McGregor, H. et al., 2015: Robust global ocean cooling trend for the pre-industrial Common Era. <i>Nature Geoscience</i> , <b>8</b> ,
62	671-677.

1 McGuire, A. D. et al., 2018: Dependence of the evolution of carbon dynamics in the northern permafrost region on the 2 trajectory of climate change. Proceedings of the national Academy of Sciences, 201719903. 3 McGuire, A. D. et al., 2010: The carbon budget of the northern cryosphere region. Current Opinion in Environmental 4 Sustainability, 2 (4), 231-236. 5 McLeman, R. and O. Brown, 2011: Climate change and human migration. The Migration-Displacement Nexus: 6 Patterns, Processes, and Policies, 32, 168. 7 McLeman, R. A. and L. M. Hunter, 2010: Migration in the context of vulnerability and adaptation to climate change: 8 insights from analogues. *Wiley interdisciplinary reviews*. *Climate change*, 1 (3), 450-461, doi:10.1002/wcc.51. 9 McPhaden, M. J. et al., 2010: The global tropical moored buoy array. In: Proceedings of the 'OceanObs'09: Sustained 10 Ocean Observations and Information for Society', Venice, Italy, [Hall, J., D. E. Harrison and D. Stammer 11 (eds.)], ESA Publication, 2, 668-682. 12 MEA, 2005: Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis. 13, Press, N. I., Washington, DC. 13 Meinen, C. et al., 2018: Meridional Overturning Circulation transport variability at 34.5S during 2009-2017: Baroclinic 14 and barotropic flows and the dueling influence of the boundaries. Gephysical Research Letters. 15 Meinen, C. S. et al., 2017: Characteristics and causes of Deep Western Boundary Current transport variability at 34.5 S 16 during 2009-2014. Ocean Science, 13 (1), 175. 17 Mekonnen, Z., H. Kassa, T. Woldeamanuel and Z. Asfaw, 2017: Analysis of observed and perceived climate change 18 and variability in Arsi Negele District, Ethiopia. Environment, Development and Sustainability, 1-22. 19 Merkens, J. L., L. Reimann, J. Hinkel and A. T. Vafeidis, 2016: Gridded population projections for the coastal zone 20 under the Shared Socioeconomic Pathways, Global and Planetary Change, 145, 57-66, 21 doi:10.1016/j.gloplacha.2016.08.009. 22 Merrey, D. J. et al., in press: Evolving High Altitude Livelihoods and Climate Change: a study from Rasuwa District, 23 Nepal. Kathmandu, Nepal. 24 Mikaloff Fletcher, S. E. et al., 2006: Inverse estimates of anthropogenic CO2 uptake, transport, and storage by the 25 ocean. Global Biogeochemical Cycles, 20 (2). 26 Millar, R. J. et al., 2017: Emission budgets and pathways consistent with limiting warming to 1.5 C. Nature Geoscience, 27 10 (10), 741. 28 Miller, F. et al., 2010: Resilience and vulnerability: complementary or conflicting concepts? *Ecology and Society*, 15 29 (3). 30 Miloslavich, P. et al., 2018: Essential ocean variables for global sustained observations of biodiversity and ecosystem 31 changes. Global Change Biology. 32 Mistry, J. and A. Berardi, 2016: Bridging indigenous and scientific knowledge. Science, 352 (6291), 1274-1275, 33 doi:10.1126/science.aaf1160. 34 Molinos, J. G. et al., 2016: Climate velocity and the future global redistribution of marine biodiversity. Nature Climate 35 Change, 6 (1), 83. 36 Molle, F., 2009: River-basin planning and management: The social life of a concept. Geoforum, 40 (3), 484-494, 37 doi:10.1016/j.geoforum.2009.03.004. 38 Mora, C. et al., 2013: The projected timing of climate departure from recent variability. *Nature*, **502** (7470), 183. 39 Moss, R. et al., 2008: Towards New Scenarios for Analysis of Emissions, Climate Change, Impacts and Response 40 Strategies, IPCC Expert Meeting Report, 25. 41 Musselman, K. N. et al., 2017: Slower snowmelt in a warmer world. Nature Climate Change, 7 (3), 214. 42 Myers, T. A., M. C. Nisbet, E. W. Maibach and A. A. Leiserowitz, 2012: A public health frame arouses hopeful 43 emotions about climate change. Climatic Change, 113 (3-4), 1105-1112. 44 Nadeem, S., I. Elahi, A. Hadi and I. Uddin, 2012: Traditional knowledge and local institutions support adaptation to 45 water-induced hazards in Chitral, Pakistan. 46 Nakicenovic, N. and R. Swart, 2000: Special Report on Emissions Scenarios (SRES), A special report of Working 47 Group III of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, 608 pp. 48 Nations, U., 2015: Resolution adopted by the General Assembly on 25 September 2015. Tansforming our world: the 49 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, 70.1., Washington: United Nations. 50 Nepal, S., W.-A. Flügel and A. B. Shrestha, 2014: Upstream-downstream linkages of hydrological processes in the 51 Himalayan region. Ecological Processes, 3 (1), 19, doi:10.1186/s13717-014-0019-4. 52 Nerem, R. et al., 2018: Climate-change-driven accelerated sea level rise detected in the altimeter era. Proceedings of 53 the national Academy of Sciences, 201717312. 54 New Zealand Government, 2017: Coastal hazards and climate change: Guidance for local government. Ministry of the 55 Environment [Available at: www.mfe.govt.nz]. 56 Newig, J. and O. Fritsch, 2009: Environmental governance: participatory, multi-level-and effective? Environmental 57 policy and governance, 19 (3), 197-214. 58 Ning, W., Y. Shaoliang, S. Joshi and N. Bisht, 2016: Yak on the move: transboundary challenges and opportunities for 59 vak raising in a changing Hindu Kush Himalayan region. Yak on the move: transboundary challenges and 60 opportunities for yak raising in a changing Hindu Kush Himalayan region. North, D. C., 1990: A transaction cost theory of politics. Journal of theoretical politics, 2 (4), 355-367. 61 Nüsser, M. and S. Schmidt, 2017: Nanga Parbat revisited: Evolution and dynamics of sociohydrological interactions in 62 63 the Northwestern Himalaya. Annals of the American Association of Geographers, 107 (2), 403-415.

1	O'Neill, B. C. et al., 2017: IPCC reasons for concern regarding climate change risks. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , 7 (1), 28-
2 3	37, doi:10.1038/nclimate3179.
3 4	O'Neill, S. J. and S. Graham, 2016: (En)visioning place-based adaptation to sea level rise. <i>Geography and Environment</i> , <b>3</b> (2), 1-16, doi:10.1002/geo2.v3.2.
5	O'Brien, K., 2012: Global environmental change II: from adaptation to deliberate transformation. <i>Progress in Human</i>
6	<i>Geography</i> , <b>36</b> (5), 667-676.
7	Obermeister, N., 2017: From dichotomy to duality: Addressing interdisciplinary epistemological barriers to inclusive
8	knowledge governance in global environmental assessments. Environmental Science and Policy, 68, 80-86,
9	doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2016.11.010.
10 11	Oliver, E. C. et al., 2018: Longer and more frequent marine heatwaves over the past century. <i>Nature communications</i> , <b>9</b> (1), 1324.
12	Olsson, L. et al., 2017: Why resilience is unappealing to social science: Theoretical and empirical investigations of the
13	scientific use of resilience. In: The Routledge Handbook of International Resilience [Chandler, D. and J. Coaffe
14	(eds.)]. Routledge.
15	Oppenheimer, M. et al., 2014: Emergent Risks and Key Vulnerabilities. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation,
16	and Vulnerability. Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth
17 18	Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J. Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D. Mastrandrea, T. E. Biller, M. Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E.
19	S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press,
20	Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1039-1099.
21	Orlove, B., H. Lazrus, G. K. Hovelsrud and A. Giannini, 2014: Recognitions and responsibilities: on the origins and
22	consequences of the uneven attention to climate change around the world. Current Anthropology, 55, 249-275,
23	doi:10.1086/676298.
24 25	Orlove, B., C. Roncoli, M. Kabugo and A. Majugu, 2010: Indigenous climate knowledge in southern Uganda: the multiple components of a dynamic regional system. <i>Climatic Change</i> , <b>100</b> (2), 243-265.
23 26	Orr, J. C. et al., 2005: Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying
27	organisms. Nature, 437 (7059), 681.
28	Orsatti, C., 2010: Adaptation strategies in mountain regions. The relation between local knowledge, development
29	practices and global survival in Val di Ledro, Trentino: towards a sustainability assessment. In: Global change
30	and the world's mountains, 237.
31	Ostrom, E., 2005: Understanding institutional diversity. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ.
32 33	Ostrom, E., 2007: A diagnostic approach for going beyond panaceas. <i>Proceedings of the national Academy of Sciences</i> , <b>104</b> (39), 15181-15187.
34	Otto, I. M. et al., 2017: Social vulnerability to climate change: a review of concepts and evidence. <i>Regional</i>
35	environmental change, 17 (6), 1651-1662.
36	Paavola, J., 2007: Institutions and environmental governance: a reconceptualization. <i>Ecological economics</i> , <b>63</b> (1), 93-
37	
38 39	Padmanabhan, M., 2017: Transdisciplinary Research and Sustainability: Collaboration, Innovation and Transformation. Routledge.
40	Pahl-Wostl, C., 2006: The importance of social learning in restoring the multifunctionality of rivers and floodplains.
41	<i>Ecology and Society</i> , <b>11</b> (1), 1, doi:10.5751/ES-01542-110110.
42	Palmer, M. D. et al., 2017: Ocean heat content variability and change in an ensemble of ocean reanalyses. <i>Climate</i>
43	Dynamics, 49 (3), 909-930, doi:10.1007/s00382-015-2801-0.
44	Parkinson, C. L. and N. E. DiGirolamo, 2016: New visualizations highlight new information on the contrasting Arctic
45 46	and Antarctic sea-ice trends since the late 1970s. <i>Remote sensing of environment</i> , <b>183</b> , 198-204, doi:10.1016/j.rse.2016.05.020.
40	Parveen, S., M. Winiger, S. Schmidt and M. Nüsser, 2015: Irrigation in Upper Hunza: evolution of socio-hydrological
48	interactions in the Karakoram, northern Pakistan. Erdkunde, 69-85.
49	Pearce, T., J. Ford, A. C. Willox and B. Smit, 2015: Inuit traditional ecological knowledge (TEK), subsistence hunting
50	and adaptation to climate change in the Canadian arctic. Arctic, 68, 233-245, doi:10.14430/arctic4475.
51	Pecl, G. T. et al., 2017: Biodiversity redistribution under climate change: Impacts on ecosystems and human well-being.
52 53	Science, <b>355</b> (6332), eaai9214. Pelling, M., 2010: Adaptation to climate change: from resilience to transformation. Routledge.
55	Pelling, M., Zoro. Audplation to climate change. from resilience to transformation. Routledge. Pelling, M., K. O'Brien and D. Matyas, 2015: Adaptation and transformation. <i>Climatic Change</i> , <b>133</b> , 113-127,
55	doi:10.1007/s10584-014-1303-0.
56	Peng, S. et al., 2016: Simulated high-latitude soil thermal dynamics during the past 4 decades. <i>The Cryosphere</i> , <b>10</b> (1),
57	179-192.
58 50	Pespeni, M. H. et al., 2013: Evolutionary change during experimental ocean acidification. <i>Proceedings of the national</i>
59 60	<i>Academy of Sciences</i> , <b>110</b> (17), 6937-6942, doi:10.1073/pnas.1220673110. Phillips, M. et al., 2017: Rock slope failure in a recently deglaciated permafrost rock wall at Piz Kesch (Eastern Swiss
61	Alps), February 2014. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, 42 (3), 426-438.
62	Pincus, R. and S. H. Ali, 2015: Diplomacy on Ice – Energy and the Environment in the Arctic and Antarctic. Yale
63	University Press.

1 2 3	Pistone, K., I. Eisenman and V. Ramanathan, 2014: Observational determination of albedo decrease caused by vanishing Arctic sea ice. In: <i>Proceedings of the national Academy of Sciences</i> , USA, <b>111</b> , 3322-3326, doi:10.1073/pnas.1318201111.
4 5	Pohlmann, H. et al., 2013: Predictability of the mid-latitude Atlantic meridional overturning circulation in a multi- model system. <i>Climate Dynamics</i> , <b>41</b> (3-4), 775-785, doi:10.1007/s00382-013-1663-6.
6 7 8	Pratchett, M. S. et al., 2011: Vulnerability of coastal fisheries in the tropical Pacific to climate change. In: Vulnerability of Tropical Pacific Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change [Bell, J. D., J. E. Johnson and A. J. Hobday (eds.)]. Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, 493-576.
9 10	Prescott, S. L. and A. C. Logan, 2018: Larger Than Life: Injecting Hope into the Planetary Health Paradigm. <i>Challenges</i> , <b>9</b> (1), 13.
11	Pritchard, H. D. et al., 2012: Antarctic ice-sheet loss driven by basal melting of ice shelves. <i>Nature</i> , 484, 502-505,
12 13	doi:10.1038/nature10968. Pumaccahua, T. T., R. E. Holt and T. Walls, 2017: Principles of scientific methods. <i>International Journal of Research</i>
14 15	& Method in Education, <b>40</b> (3), 325-327. Purich, A. et al., 2016: Tropical Pacific SST Drivers of Recent Antarctic Sea Ice Trends. <i>Journal of Climate</i> , <b>29</b> (24),
16	8931-8948, doi:10.1175/jcli-d-16-0440.1.
17 18 19	<ul> <li>Purkey, S. G. and G. C. Johnson, 2010: Warming of global abyssal and deep Southern Ocean waters between the 1990s and 2000s: Contributions to global heat and sea level rise budgets. <i>Journal of Climate</i>, 23 (23), 6336-6351.</li> <li>Rahmstorf, S. et al., 2015: Exceptional twentieth-century slowdown in Atlantic Ocean overturning circulation. <i>Nature</i></li> </ul>
20 21 22	<ul> <li>Climate Change, 5 (5), 475-480, doi:10.1038/nclimate2554.</li> <li>Ranger, N., T. Reeder and J. Lowe, 2013: Addressing 'deep' uncertainty over long-term climate in major infrastructure projects: four innovations of the Thames Estuary 2100 Project. EURO Journal on Decision Processes, 1 (3),</li> </ul>
23	233-262, doi:10.1007/s40070-013-0014-5.
24 25	Rasul, G., 2014: Food, water, and energy security in South Asia: A nexus perspective from the Hindu Kush Himalayan region A. <i>Environmental Science &amp; Policy</i> , <b>39</b> , 35-48, doi:10.1016/j.envsci.2014.01.010.
26	Rayfuse, R. G. and S. V. Scott, 2012: International Law in the Era of Climate Change. Edward Elgar Publishing.
27 28	Redman, C. L., 1999: <i>Human Impact on Ancient Environments</i> University of Arizona Press. Reed, M. et al., 2010: What is social learning? <i>Ecology and Society</i> , <b>15</b> (4).
29	Reid, J., 2013: Interrogating the neoliberal biopolitics of the sustainable development-resilience nexus. <i>International</i>
30	Political Sociology, 7 (4), 353-367.
31	Reisinger, A. et al., 2014: Australasia. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability: Part B:
32 33	Regional Aspects: Working Group II Contribution to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J. Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D. Mastrandrea, T. E. Biller,
34 35	M. Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York,
36 37	NY, USA. Renaud, F. G. et al., 2015: Resilience and shifts in agro-ecosystems facing increasing sea level rise and salinity
38	intrusion in Ben Tre Province, Mekong Delta. Climatic Change, 133 (1), 69-84.
39	Renaud, F. G., U. Nehren, K. Sudmeier-Rieux and M. Estrella, 2016: Developments and Opportunities for Ecosystem-
40 41	Based Disaster Risk Reduction and Climate Change Adaptation. In: Ecosystem-Based Disaster Risk Reduction and Adaptation in Practice [Renaud, F. G., K. Sudmeier-Rieux, M. Estrella and U. Nehren (eds.)]. Springer,
42	Cham., 1-20. Rhein, M. et al., 2013: Observations: Ocean. In: Climate change 2013: The physical science basis. Contribution of
43 44	Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T.
45 46	F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. B. And and P. M. Midgley (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 255-315.
47	Riahi, K. et al., 2017: The Shared Socioeconomic Pathways and their energy, land use, and greenhouse gas emissions
48 49	implications: An overview. <i>Global environmental change</i> , <b>42</b> , 153-168, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2016.05.009. Riaz, S., A. Ali and M. N. Baig, 2014: Increasing risk of glacial lake outburst floods as a consequence of climate
50 51	change in the Himalayan region. <i>Journal of Disaster Risk Studies</i> , <b>6</b> (1), 1-7, doi:10.4102/jamba.v6i1.110. Riedlinger, D. and F. Berkes, 2001: Contributions of traditional knowledge to understanding climate change in the
52	Canadian Arctic. <i>Polar Record</i> , <b>37</b> (203), 315-328, doi:10.1017/S0032247400017058.
53 54	Rigg, J. and K. Oven, 2015: Building liberal resilience? A critical review from developing rural Asia. <i>Global environmental change</i> , <b>32</b> , 175-186, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2015.03.007.
55 56 57	Rignot, E. et al., 2014: Widespread, rapid grounding line retreat of Pine Island, Thwaites, Smith, and Kohler glaciers, West Antarctica, from 1992 to 2011. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i> , <b>41</b> , 3502-3509, doi:10.1002/2014GL060140.
58	Rintoul, S. R. et al., 2016: Ocean heat drives rapid basal melt of the Totten Ice Shelf. Science Advances, 2,
59 60	doi:10.1126/sciadv.1601610. Riser, S. C. et al., 2016: Fifteen years of ocean observations with the global Argo array. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>6</b> (2),
61	145.
62 63	<ul> <li>Ritz, C. et al., 2015: Potential sea level rise from Antarctic ice-sheet instability constrained by observations. <i>Nature</i>, 528, 115, doi:10.1038/nature16147.</li> </ul>

1	Robinson, D. A., 2016: The 2015–2016 US Snow Report: A Slim Year with A Few Surprises. Weatherwise, 69 (6), 21-
2	
3	Rocliffe, S., S. Peabody, M. Samoilys and J. P. Hawkins, 2014: Towards a network of locally managed marine areas
4 5	(LMMAs) in the Western Indian Ocean. <i>PloS one</i> , <b>9</b> (7), e103000. Rogelj, J. et al., 2018: Scenarios towards limiting global mean temperature increase below 1.5° C. <i>Nature Climate</i>
6	Change, 1.
7	Roggero, M., A. Bisaro and S. Villamayor-Tomas, 2017: Institutions in the climate adaptation literature: a systematic
8	literature review through the lens of the Institutional Analysis and Development framework. <i>Journal of</i>
9	Institutional Economics, 1-26.
10	Roggero, M. et al., 2018: Introduction to the special issue on adapting institutions to climate change. <i>Journal of</i>
11	Institutional Economics, 1-14.
12	Rohe, J. R., S. Aswani, A. Schlüter and S. C. Ferse, 2017: Multiple Drivers of Local (Non-) Compliance in Community-
13	Based Marine Resource Management: Case Studies from the South Pacific. Frontiers in Marine Science, 4, 172.
14	Rohrer, M., N. Salzmann, M. Stoffel and A. V. Kulkarni, 2013: Missing (in-situ) snow cover data hampers climate
15	change and runoff studies in the Greater Himalayas. Science of the Total Environment, 468, S60-S70.
16	Romero-Lankao, P. et al., 2014: North America. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability -
17	Contributions of the Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on
18	Climate Change [Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J. Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D. Mastrandrea, T. E. Biller, M.
19	Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R.
20	Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York,
21	NY, USA, 1439-1498.
22	Roquet, F. et al., 2017: Ocean observations using tagged animals. <i>Oceanography</i> , <b>30</b> (2), 139.
23 24	Rosenzweig, C. and P. Neofotis, 2013: Detection and attribution of anthropogenic climate change impacts. <i>Wiley</i>
24 25	<i>Interdisciplinary Reviews: Climate Change</i> , <b>4</b> (2), 121-150. Runcie, D. et al., 2016: Genomic characterization of the evolutionary potential of the sea urchin Strongylocentrotus
23 26	droebachiensis facing ocean acidification. <i>Genome biology and evolution</i> , <b>8</b> (12), 3672-3684.
27	Ryan, P. A. and A. Münchow, 2017: Sea ice draft observations in Nares Strait from 2003 to 2012. <i>Journal of</i>
28	Geophysical Research: Oceans, 122 (4), 3057-3080.
29	Saba, V. S. et al., 2016: Enhanced warming of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean under climate change. <i>Journal of</i>
30	<i>Geophysical Research: Oceans</i> , <b>121</b> (1), 118-132, doi:10.1002/2015JC011346.
31	Saunders Bulan, M. T. et al., 2017: Old Crop, New Society: Persistence and Change of Tartary Buckwheat Farming in
32	Yunnan, China. Human ecology, 45 (1), 37-51.
33	Schaum, C. E., B. Rost and S. Collins, 2016: Environmental stability affects phenotypic evolution in a globally
34	distributed marine picoplankton. ISME Journal, 10 (1), 75-84, doi:10.1038/ismej.2015.102.
35	Schlüter, L. et al., 2016: Long-term dynamics of adaptive evolution in a globally important phytoplankton species to
36	ocean acidification. Science Advances, 2 (7), e1501660, doi:10.1126/sciadv.1501660.
37	Schmidtko, S., L. Stramma and M. Visbeck, 2017: Decline in global oceanic oxygen content during the past five
38	decades. <i>Nature</i> , <b>542</b> , 335-339, doi:10.1038/nature21399.
39	Schuur, E. A. G. et al., 2015: Climate change and the permafrost carbon feedback. <i>Nature</i> , <b>520</b> (7546), 171-179,
40 41	doi:10.1038/nature14338.
41	Serreze, M. C. and J. Stroeve, 2015: Arctic sea ice trends, variability and implications for seasonal ice forecasting. <i>Phil. Trans. R. Soc. A</i> , <b>373</b> (2045), 20140159.
43	Sévellec, F., A. V. Fedorov and W. Liu, 2017: Arctic sea-ice decline weakens the Atlantic Meridional Overturning
44	Circulation. <i>Nature Climate Change</i> , <b>7</b> , 604-610, doi:10.1038/NCLIMATE3353.
45	Shadian, J. M., 2014: The politics of Arctic sovereignty: oil, ice, and Inuit governance. Routledge.
46	Shaikh, F., Q. Ji and Y. Fan, 2015: The diagnosis of an electricity crisis and alternative energy development in Pakistan.
47	Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, 52, 1172-1185.
48	Shepherd, A. et al., 2012: A reconciled estimate of ice-sheet mass balance. Science, 338 (6111), 1183-1189.
49	Shepherd, J. G., P. G. Brewer, A. Oschlies and A. J. Watson, 2017: Ocean ventilation and deoxygenation in a warming
50	world: introduction and overview. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, 375, 20170240,
51	doi:10.1098/rsta.2017.0240.
52	Shijin, W. and Q. Dahe, 2015: Mountain inhabitants' perspectives on climate change, and its impacts and adaptation
53	based on temporal and spatial characteristics analysis: a case study of Mt. Yulong Snow, Southeastern Tibetan
54	Plateau. Environmental Hazards, 14 (2), 122-136.
55 56	Shrestha, A. B. and R. Aryal, 2011: Climate change in Nepal and its impact on Himalayan glaciers. <i>Regional</i>
	environmental change, <b>11</b> (1), 65-77.
57 58	Shrestha, F. et al., 2017: Decadal glacial lake changes in the Koshi basin, central Himalaya, from 1977 to 2010, derived from Landsat satellite images. <i>Journal of Mountain Science</i> , <b>14</b> , 1969-1984, doi:10.1007/s11629-016-4230-x.
58 59	Siderius, C. et al., 2013: Snowmelt contributions to discharge of the Ganges. <i>Science of the Total Environment</i> , <b>468</b> ,
60	Siderius, C. et al., 2013. Showment contributions to discharge of the Ganges. Science of the Total Environment, 406, \$93-\$101.
61	Sillitoe, P., 2007: Local science vs. global science: Approaches to indigenous knowledge in international development.
62	Studies in environmental anthropology and ethnobiology, Berghahn Books, New York, Oxford.

1	Simpson, L. R., 2004: Anticolonial strategies for the recovery and maintenance of Indigenous knowledge. <i>The</i>
2	American Indian Quarterly, <b>28</b> (3), 373-384.
3 4	Smith, K. R. et al., 2014: Human Health: Impacts, Adaptation, and Co-Benefits. In: Climate change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the
4 5	Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J.
6	Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D. Mastrandrea, T. E. Biller, M. Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B.
7	Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge
8	University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 709-754.
9	Smith, L. T., 1999: <i>Decolonising methodologies</i> . Research and Indigenous peoples, Zed Books, London.
10	Smith, N. and A. Leiserowitz, 2014: The role of emotion in global warming policy support and opposition. <i>Risk</i>
11	Analysis, <b>34</b> (5), 937-948.
12	Smith, N. D., S. I. F. Ndlovu and R. W. Summers, 2016: Milnerton Coast Legal Review: Legal Issues Relevant to the
13	City of Cape Town's Coastal Erosion Management Strategy (for the portion of the Milnerton Coast that forms
14	the study area), Prepared for ERMD, City of Cape Town. ERMD, Cape Town.
15	Solecki, W., M. Pelling and M. Garschagen, 2017: Transitions between risk management regimes in cities. <i>Ecology and</i>
16	<i>Society</i> , <b>22</b> (2), 38, doi:10.5751/ES-09102-220238.
17	Sowman, M., D. Scott and C. Sutherland, 2016: <i>Governance and Social Justice Position Paper: Milnerton Beach</i> ,
18 19	Prepared for ERMD, City of Cape Town. ERMD, Cape Town. Spence, P. et al., 2014: Rapid subsurface warming and circulation changes of Antarctic coastal waters by poleward
20	shifting winds. <i>Geophysical Research Letters</i> , <b>41</b> (13), 4601-4610, doi:10.1002/2014GL060613.
20	Spoon, J., 2011: Tourism, persistence, and change: sherpa spirituality and place in Sagarmatha (Mount Everest) national
22	park and buffer zone, Nepal. Journal of Ecological Anthropology, <b>15</b> (1), 41.
23	Steiner, C. E., 2015: A sea of warriors: Performing an identity of resilience and empowerment in the face of climate
24	change in the Pacific. <i>the contemporary pacific</i> , <b>27</b> (1), 147-180.
25	Stenni, B. et al., 2017: Antarctic climate variability on regional and continental scales over the last 2000 years. <i>Climate</i>
26	of the Past, <b>13</b> (11), 1609.
27	Stewart, I. T., 2009: Changes in snowpack and snowmelt runoff for key mountain regions. <i>Hydrological Processes</i> , 23
28	(1), 78-94.
29	Stocker, T. F. et al., 2013: Technical summary. In: Climate change 2013: the physical science basis. Contribution of
30	Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Stocker, T.
31	F., D. Qin, GK. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P. M. Midgley
32 33	(eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 33-115. Strang, V., 2009: Integrating the social and natural sciences in environmental research: A discussion paper.
34	<i>Environment, Development and Sustainability</i> , <b>11</b> (1), 1-18, doi:10.1007/s10668-007-9095-2.
35	Stroeve, J. C. et al., 2017: Investigating the local-scale influence of sea ice on Greenland surface melt. <i>The Cryosphere</i> ,
36	11 (5), 2363, doi:10.5194/tc-2017-65.
37	Stuecker, M. F., C. M. Bitz and K. C. Armour, 2017: Conditions leading to the unprecedented low Antarctic sea ice
38	extent during the 2016 austral spring season. Geophysical Research Letters, 44 (17), 9008-9019,
39	doi:doi:10.1002/2017GL074691.
40	Sud, R., A. Mishra, N. Varma and S. Bhadwal, 2015: Adaptation policy and practice in densely populated glacier-fed
41	river basins of South Asia: a systematic review. Regional environmental change, 15 (5), 825-836,
42	doi:10.1007/s10113-014-0711-z.
43	Sudmeier-Rieux, K. et al., 2015: Opportunities, incentives and challenges to risk sensitive land use planning: Lessons
44	from Nepal, Spain and Vietnam. International Journal of Disaster Risk Reduction, 14, 205-224.
45 46	Tagliabue, A. et al., 2017: The integral role of iron in ocean biogeochemistry. <i>Nature</i> , <b>543</b> (7643), 51. Talley, L. D. et al., 2016: <i>Annual Review of Marine Science 2016</i> . Annual Review of Marine Science.
40	Taylor, K. E., R. J. Stouffer and G. A. Meehl, 2012: An overview of CMIP5 and the experiment design. <i>Bulletin of the</i>
48	American Meteorological Society, <b>93</b> (4), 485-498, doi:10.1175/BAMS-D-11-00094.1.
49	Tengö, M. et al., 2014: Connecting diverse knowledge systems for enhanced ecosystem governance: The multiple
50	evidence base approach. <i>Ambio</i> , <b>43</b> (5), 579-591, doi:10.1007/s13280-014-0501-3.
51	Thaman, R. et al., 2013: The Contribution of Indigenous and Local Knowledge Systems to IPBES : Building Synergies
52	with Science. Paris, 49, doi: Thaman, R., Lyver, P., Mpande, R., Perez, E., Cariño, J. and Takeuchi, K. (eds.)
53	2013. The Contribution of Indigenous and Local Knowledge Systems to IPBES: Building Synergies with
54	Science. IPBES Expert Meeting Report, UNESCO/UNU. Paris, UNESCO. 49 pp.
55	Thornton, T. F. and A. M. Scheer, 2012: Collaborative engagement of local and traditional knowledge and science in
56	marine environments: a review. <i>Ecology and Society</i> , <b>17</b> (3).
57 58	Tierney, J. E. et al., 2015: Tropical sea surface temperatures for the past four centuries reconstructed from coral
58 59	archives. Paleoceanography, <b>30</b> (3), 226-252. Tierney $K_{-}$ 2015: Regulations and the peoliberal project: Discourses, aritigues, prostices, and Katring. American
59 60	Tierney, K., 2015: Resilience and the neoliberal project: Discourses, critiques, practices—and Katrina. <i>American Behavioral Scientist</i> , <b>59</b> (10), 1327-1342.
61	Trenberth, K. E., J. T. Fasullo, K. von Schuckmann and L. Cheng, 2016: Insights into Earth's energy imbalance from
62	multiple sources. Journal of Climate, 29, 7495-7505, doi:10.1175/JCLI-D-16-0339.1.
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

- Trenberth, K. E. et al., 2007: Estimates of the Global Water Budget and Its Annual Cycle Using Observational and Model Data. *Journal of Hydrometeorology*, **8**, 758-769, doi:10.1175/JHM600.1.
- Truffer, M. and R. J. Motyka, 2016: Where glaciers meet water: subaqueous melt and its relevance to glaciers in various settings. *Reviews of Geophysics*, **54** (1), 220-239.
- Trusel, L. D. et al., 2015: Divergent trajectories of Antarctic surface melt under two twenty-first-century climate scenarios. **8**, 927-932, doi:10.1038/ngeo2563.
- Turner, J. et al., 2017: Unprecedented springtime retreat of Antarctic sea ice in 2016. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **44** (13), 6868-6875, doi:doi:10.1002/2017GL073656.
- UNFCCC, 2015: The Paris Agreement. (FCCC/CP/2015/L.9/Rev.1).
- Uprety, K. and S. M. Salman, 2011: Legal aspects of sharing and management of transboundary waters in South Asia: preventing conflicts and promoting cooperation. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, **56** (4), 641-661.
- van Oppen, M. J. H., J. K. Oliver, H. M. Putnam and R. D. Gates, 2015: Building coral reef resilience through assisted evolution. In: *Proceedings of the national Academy of Sciences*, USA, **112**, 2307-2313, doi:10.1073/pnas.1422301112.
- Van Vuuren, D. P. et al., 2011: The representative concentration pathways: an overview. Climatic Change, 109 (1-2), 5.
  - Vandermeer, J., 2017: Ecological resilience in the face of catastrophic damage: The case of Hurricane Maria in Puerto Rico. *Natural Resource Modeling*, **30** (4).
- Varma, N. et al., 2014: Climate change, disasters and development: testing the waters for adaptive governance in India. *Vision: The Journal of Business Perspective*, **18** (4), 327-338, doi:10.1177/0972262914551664.
- Vaughan, D. G. et al., 2013: Observations: Cryosphere. In: Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis.
   Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate
   Change [Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S. K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex
   and P. M. Midgley (eds.)], Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 317-382.
- Vedwan, N. and R. E. Rhoades, 2001: Climate change in the Western Himalayas of India: a study of local perception and response. *Climate research*, **19** (2), 109-117.
- Vidas, D., 2000: Protecting the Polar Marine Environment: Law and Policy for Pollution Prevention. Cambridge University Press.
- Vihma, T., 2014: Effects of Arctic sea ice decline on weather and climate: A review. *Surveys in Geophysics*, 35 (5), 1175-1214, doi:10.1007/s10712-014-9284-0.
- Visbeck, M., 2018: Ocean science research is key for a sustainable future. *Nature communications*, 9 (1), 690.
- Von Schuckmann, K. et al., 2016: An imperative to monitor Earth's energy imbalance. *Nature Climate Change*, 6, 138-144, doi:10.1038/nclimate2876.
- Walker, B. et al., 2009: Looming global-scale failures and missing institutions. *Science*, **325** (5946), 1345-1346.
- Walker, B., C. S. Holling, S. Carpenter and A. Kinzig, 2004: Resilience, adaptability and transformability in social ecological systems. *Ecology and Society*, 9 (2).
- Walter, A. M., 2014: Changing Gilgit-Baltistan: Perceptions of the recent history and the role of community activism.
   *Ethnoscripts*, 16 (1).
- Warner, K. and K. van der Geest, 2013: Loss and damage from climate change: local-level evidence from nine
   vulnerable countries. *International Journal of Global Warming*, 5 (4), 367-386.
- Watt-Cloutier, S., 2015: The right to be cold: one woman's story of protecting her culture, the Arctic and the whole
   planet. Penguin Canada.
- Weichselgartner, J. and I. Kelman, 2014: Geographies of resilience: challenges and opportunities of a descriptive concept. *Progress in Human Geography*, **39** (3), 249-267, doi:10.1177/0309132513518834.
- Weichselgartner, J. and I. Kelman, 2015: Geographies of resilience: Challenges and opportunities of a descriptive concept. *Progress in Human Geography*, **39** (3), 249-267.
- West, J. J. and G. K. Hovelsrud, 2010: Cross-scale adaptation challenges in the coastal fisheries: Findings from Lebesby, Northern Norway. *Arctic*, 63, 338-354, doi:10.2307/20799601.
- WGMS, 2017: *Global Glacier Change Bulletin No. 2 (2014-2015)* [Zemp, M., S. U. Nussbaumer, I. Gärtner-Roer, J.
   Huber, H. Machguth, F. Paul and M. Hoelzle (eds.)]. ICSU(WDS) / IUGG(IACS)/ UNEP / UNESCO / WMO,
   World Glacier Monitoring Service, Zurich, Switzerland, 244pp.
- Whittal, J. F., 2016: Position paper on High-Water Mark Determination, Prepared for ERMD, City of Cape Town.
   ERMD, Cape Town.
- 53 Whyte, K. P., 2014: Indigenous women, climate change impacts, and collective action. *Hypatia*, **29** (3), 599-616.
- Williamson, O. E., 2000: The new institutional economics: taking stock, looking ahead. *Journal of economic literature*,
   38 (3), 595-613.
- Winter, G., 2006: *Multilevel governance of global environmental change: Perspectives from science, sociology and the law.* Cambridge University Press.
- Winton, M. et al., 2013: Connecting changing ocean circulation with changing climate. *Journal of Climate*, 26, 2268 2278, doi:10.1175/JCLI-D-12-00296.1.
- Wise, R. M. et al., 2014: Reconceptualising adaptation to climate change as part of pathways of change and response.
   *Global environmental change*, 28, 325-336, doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2013.12.002.
- Wohling, M., 2009: The problem of scale in indigenous knowledge: a perspective from northern Australia. *Ecology and Society*, 14 (1).

- Wong, P. P. et al., 2014: Coastal Systems and Low-Lying Areas. In: Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Part A: Global and Sectoral Aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J. Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D. Mastrandrea, T. E. Bilir, M. Chatterji, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. Mastrandrea and L. L. White (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, {NY}, {USA}, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 361-409.
- Worm, B. et al., 2006: Impacts of Biodiversity Loss on Ocean Ecosystem Services. *Science*, **314**, 787-790, doi:10.1126/science.1132294.
- Xue, Y. et al., 2017: A real-time ocean reanalyses intercomparison project in the context of tropical pacific observing system and ENSO monitoring. *Climate Dynamics*, **49** (11-12), 3647-3672, doi:10.1007/s00382-017-3535-y.
- Yager, K., 2015: Satellite imagery and community perceptions of climate change impacts and landscape change. In: Climate cultures. Anthropological perspectives on climate change [Jessica, B. and M. R. Dove (eds.)]. Yale University Press, New Haven, 146-168.
- Yeh, E. T., 2016: 'How can experience of local residents be 'knowledge'?' Challenges in interdisciplinary climate change research. *Area*, **48** (1), 34-40.
- You, Q. L. et al., 2017: An overview of studies of observed climate change in the Hindu Kush Himalayan (HKH)
   region. Advances in Climate Change Research, 8, 141-147, doi:10.1016/j.accre.2017.04.001.
- Young, O. R., 2009: The Arctic in play: Governance in a time of rapid change. *The International Journal of Marine and Coastal Law*, 24 (2), 423-442.
- 21 Young, O. R., 2012: If an Arctic Ocean treaty is not the solution, what is the alternative? *Polar Record*, **47** (4), 327-334.
- Young, O. R., 2016: The shifting landscape of Arctic politics: implications for international cooperation. *The Polar Journal*, 6 (2), 209-223.
- Young, O. R. et al., 2008: Institutions and environmental change: principal findings, applications, and research
   *frontiers*. MIT press Cambridge, MA.
- Zhu, J. et al., 2013: Improved reliability of ENSO hindcasts with multi-ocean analyses ensemble initialization. *Climate Dynamics*, 41 (9-10), 2785-2795, doi:10.1007/s00382-013-1965-8.
- Zurba, M. et al., 2012: Building co-management as a process: problem solving through partnerships in Aboriginal
   country, Australia. *Environmental management*, 49 (6), 1130-1142.
- 30

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

#### **Appendix 1.A: Supplementary Material**

#### 2 3 4

1

**Appendix 1.A, Table 1:** Chapters of this report addressing the efficiency, readiness, benefits, and/or disbenefits of the measures to respond to climate change shown in Figure 1.3 and discussed in Section 1.5.

	Chapter 2	Chapter 3	Chapter 4	Chapter 5	Chapter 6	Cross- Chapter Box LLIC
Addressing the causes						
Renewable energy	Х	-	-	Х	-	-
Increase energy efficiency	-	-	-	-	-	-
Carbon capture and storage	-	-	-	Х	-	-
Direct air capture and storage	-	-	-	Х	-	-
Bioenergy with carbon capture and storage	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biochar and soil carbon	-	-	-	-	-	-
Afforestation and reforestation	-	-	-	Х	-	-
Enhance open-ocean productivity	-	-	-	Х	-	-
Enhanced weathering and alkalinization Supporting biological and ecological adaptation Pollution reduction	-	-	-	X	- X	-
	-	x	X	X	X	-
Biodiversity preservation Assisted evolution	-	Λ	Λ	X X	Λ	-
	-	-	-		-	-
Restoration and enhancement of habitats Enhancing societal adaptation	-	-	-	Х	-	-
Community-based adaptation	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Infrastructure-based adaptation	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Relocate and diversify economic activities	Х	-	Х	Х	Х	Х
Relocate people	Х	Х	Х	-	Х	Х
Change practices and policies		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Managing solar radiation						
Cloud brightening	-	-	-	-	-	-
Space-based methods	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surface albedo enhancement	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aerosol-based methods	-	-	-	-	-	-

Chapter 1

**Appendix 1.A, Table 2:** Summary of impacts and responses of natural systems to ocean and cryosphere change (after Tables 18.7 and 18.8 of Cramer et al. (2014). Where confidence of attribution presents multiple options, the original tables reported different levels of confidence in different continents or seas. The evaluation of patchiness of impacts and responses is based on information cited in the original tables. Extensive = many cases reviewed and magnitude and/or nature of impacts/responses were affected by many factors so local information essential for explanation; Moderate = many cases reviewed and impacts/responses showed some variation among cases, but often similarities within regions or biomes; Some = a fairly small number of cases were reviewed, but evidence of heterogeneity was present among them; Fairly consistent = at least several different cases were reviewed, and generally similar patterns of impact / response seemed to be present; Limited information = too small a number of cases were reviewed to be able to draw

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

Aspect of ocean or	Change in natural system as impacts or	Confidence of	Spatial or taxonomic
cryosphere change responses to impacts		attribution to the	patchiness of impact of
producing the pressure		specific pressure	response
Ocean warming	Decline in coral reefs – bleaching,	High/medium	Some
Cryosphere loss caused	disease	-	
by atmospheric warming	Extension of coral reefs poleward	Medium	Limited information
	Poleward shifts in marine plankton, macroinvertebrates, and fish	High / medium	Extensive
	Depth changes in marine fishes	High / medium	Extensive
	Range changes in marine reptiles, seabirds, marine mammals	High	Extensive
	Changes in maximum body size and	Medium	Extensive
	predator-prey interactions of marine fish communities (ch 5)	Wiedram	LAUISIVE
	Changes in migration timing of fish (esp	High /Medium /	Moderate
	salmon), seabirds	low	moderate
	Population declines in polar seabirds and marine mammals	Medium	Moderate
	Phenology changes in plankton	Medium	Moderate
	'Invasions' of new (warm-water) species	Medium	Moderate
	Species replacements of key trophic	Low	Extensive
	species		
	Changing migration patterns and	Medium / Low	Limited information
	phenology of seabirds	Medium / Low	Some
	Upward shift in montane tree line Northward shift of shrubs and treeline	High / medium	Fairly Consistent
	into tundra	rigii / illeululli	Fairly Consistent
	Increases in wildfires in tundra and boreal systems	Medium	Some
	Loss of snow-bed ecosystem and tussock structure	High	Limited information
	Range changes in polar plant and animal species	High	Extensive
	Changes in migration timing, routes and breeding areas of polar species	Medium	Extensive
	Changes in phenology and productivity of polar lacustrine communities	High	Limited Information
Changes in sea ice, permafrost, and in	Increased coastal erosion	Medium / Low	Fairly Consistent
related ocean conditions	Population declines in migratory polar species	High	Moderate
	Changes in phenology and productivity of polar seabirds	Medium	Limited information
	Declines in zooplankton productivity in	Medium	Limited information
Sea level rise and	polar seas Degradation of mangroves	Low	Some
related changes in	Degradation of other coastal vegetation	Medium / Low	Some
ocean conditions	Increasing flooding and erosion	Low	Extensive
icun conunions	Saline intrusion into groundwater and	Low	Limited information
Ocean acidification	Reduced thickness of calcareous shells of marine organisms, and of calcareous	High	Extensive

structures built by bio-engineers

FIRST ORDER DRAFT	Chapter 1	IPC	IPCC SR Ocean and Cryosphere	
	Reduced productivity of organisms with calcareous shells	High / Medium	Extensive	
Storm surges from extreme weather	Coastal Flooding, inundation of estuaries and deltas	High	Extensive	
	Destruction of kelp and seagrass beds and other coastal macrophytes	Medium	Extensive	
<i>Expansion of hypoxic zones</i>	Decrease in biodiversity and productivity	Low (in link to climate)	Extensive	

4 5

6

7

8

9

#### Supplementary Material for Figure 1.4

The lower panel of Figure 1.4 gives examples of available data for the ocean and cryosphere (Section 1.7.2). Heights depict the number of observations, parameters or simulations available through time expressed relative to the maximum data availability, and colour scale depicts spatial coverage of data across the relevant domain. Details and data sources are:

- Remote sensing (surface ocean) shows the availability through time of five surface ocean parameters; sea surface salinity, ocean wind, surface level, surface temperature and ocean colour (Dowell et al., 2013).
- Ocean temperature observations are from the World Ocean Database (Boyer et al., 2013). The data in
   Figure 1.4 shows the number of observations in the database through time for three depth layers, relative
   to maximum annual values of 650,552 for the 0-1000m layer, 127,281 for the 1000–2000 m layer, and
   5,624 for observations deeper than 2000m. Spatial coverage is calculated as the percentage of 3° x 3°
   ocean grid cells that have observations. Database: https://www.nodc.noaa.gov/OC5/WOD/pr\_wod.html
- Remote sensing (cryosphere) shows the availability through time of four cryosphere parameters; ice area,
   ice elevation, sea ice and snow cover (Dowell et al., 2013).
- Glacier length observations are from the World Glacier Monitoring Service (WGMS) (WGMS, 2017).
   Data amalgamate the glacier front variation and glacier reconstructed front variation databases and show
   the number of glacier length observations through time relative to a maximum annual value of 837. The
   percentage coverage is based on the number of glaciers with length observations relative to the total
   number of glacier identification codes in the WGMS database (8490). Database doi: 10.5904/wgms-fog 2017-10
- Paleoclimate data uses an example from the PAGES2k version 2.0.0 database (PAGES2k Consortium, 2017) of temperature sensitive records, which include temperature proxies over ice sheets (from ice cores) and in the ocean (from corals and marine sediments). Figure 1.4 shows the number of paleoclimate records available through time, relative to an annual maximum of 649. Spatial coverage is calculated as the percentage of 3° x 3° surface grid cells across the globe that have paleoclimate data. Database doi: 10.6084/m9.figshare.c.3285353
- Model simulations data in Figure 1.4 is based on search results for CMIP5 simulations (Taylor et al.,
   2012) in the Earth System Grid Federation database (http://esgf.llnl.gov/), using the search criteria of last
- 33 millennium (p1000; 850–1850 CE), historical (1851–2005 CE), RCP (2005–2100 CE), and RCP-
- 34 extended (2100 CE onwards) experiments with monthly resolution output for the ocean. Data availability
- is shown relative to the maximum number of datasets meeting these search criteria (508 for RCP
- 36 experiments).